Guide Cisco public IIIIII CISCO The bridge to possible

Cisco Catalyst Wireless Group Based Policy Guide

Introduction

About Cisco Catalyst Wireless

Cisco Catalyst Wireless is the next generation of Enterprise wireless network powered by Catalyst 9800 Wireless controller and Catalyst Access Points.

Based on Cisco IOS XE operating system, the Catalyst 9800 (C9800) is built from the ground up for intentbased networks to deliver on the next wave of wireless innovations and to address the new requirements coming from emerging standards like Wi-Fi 6, Wi-Fi 6E and Wi-Fi 7 in the near future.

Cisco Catalyst 9800 Series Wireless controllers integrate fifteen years of Cisco RF excellence with a modern, scalable, and programmable operating system to create the best-in-class wireless network. Together with Catalyst Access Points, Cisco Catalyst Center and Cisco Spaces it provides the next generation of wireless experience and addresses the enterprise evolving and growing digitization needs.

About Group-Based Policy (GBP)

Group-Based Policy, or software defined segmentation, simplifies the management and provisioning of network access control using groups to classify network traffic and enforce security policies. Traffic classification is not based purely on IP address but based on endpoint identity and context enabling policy change without network redesign. A centralized policy management platform (e.g., Cisco Identity Services Engine) gathers advanced contextual data about who and what is accessing your network, uses security group tags (SGTs) to define roles and access rights and then pushes the associated policy to your network devices such as switches, routers, security platforms and the C9800 (and access points when appropriate). This provides better visibility through richer contextual information and allows an organization to be better able to isolate threats and accelerate remediation, reducing the impact and costs associated with a potential breach.

Group-Based Policy technology is embedded within network switches, routers, wireless infrastructure and firewalls and is defined by three primary concepts: classification, propagation, and enforcement.

When users/endpoints connect to the network, they are authenticated using methods such as 802.1X, MAC authentication bypass (MAB), web authentication or passive authentication. Network authorization follows, which entails classifying the user or endpoint's IP address into a group leveraging rich contextual information such as identity, LDAP group membership, location, access type for example. After the user or endpoint's IP address is classified into an SGT group, network devices either enforce traffic flows based on those group assignments directly or propagate the classification information towards another network device assigned to be an enforcement point.

If the classification information needs to be propagated from one device to another, then hardware or software methods can be utilized by the C9800. The hardware method supported is known as inline tagging where the assigned SGT is inserted into the Cisco Meta-Data (CMD) field in the L2 frame of every packet sent by the user/endpoint, so propagated in the data-plane. The software method supported is called Security Group Tag Exchange Protocol (SXP) and is propagated in the control-plane.

Wherever enforcement occurs, the dynamically downloaded policy dictates whether the traffic should be permitted or denied. Full CTS provisioning and network device enrollment with ISE is required for the C9800 to enforce traffic based on the group assignments.

Some terms to be familiar with are CTS and TrustSec. CTS stands for 'Cisco Trusted Security' and is an acronym typically used in the IOS-XE CLI when configuring or showing Group-Based Policy commands. Commands using this acronym will be used throughout this document. TrustSec is a brand name created by Cisco to name the whole technology using Security Group Tags (SGTs). The brand name has now officially

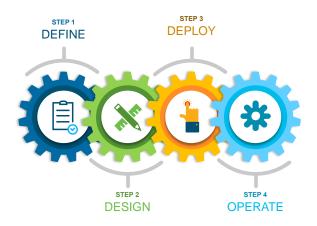
been released by Cisco and the term 'Group-Based Policy' is more often used now. However, the term TrustSec still resides in some ISE GUI pages.

There are some new functions required to implement the Group-Based Policy technology, but subsequently the effort for adds, moves and changes is dramatically reduced once deployed.

About This Guide

This guide provides technical guidance on deploying the C9800 wireless controller with Group-Based Policy (GBP) segmentation technology. As well as providing advice on best practices, the guide covers design topics, deployment configurations and how to get the most out of the technology operation.

Figure 1. Guide Workflow



This guide is intended to provide technical guidance to design, deploy and operate the C9800 controller across an environment incorporating GBP. It focuses on the incremental steps to enable the functionality and shows the configuration necessary to handle various use-cases.

This guide contains four major sections:

- The Define section defines the problem being solved with the C9800 employing GBP and provides information about the use-cases covered.
- The Design section highlights the typical deployment topologies and any important considerations.
- The Deploy section provides information about various procedures and configurations to deploy the solution along with recommended best practices.
- The Operate section shows how to verify segmentation is in place and how endpoints in a WLAN can be blocked from communicating with other endpoints in the same WLAN, in different WLANs or endpoints which are connected to the network using wired connectivity.

What is covered in this document?

Group-Based Policy C9800 controller deployments with APs in Local and Flex Connect mode in a standalone controller deployment or in a Foreign – Anchor scenario.

Other C9800 deployment guides can be found here: <u>https://community.cisco.com/t5/networking-knowledge-base/cisco-en-amp-c-validated-design-and-deployment-guides/ta-p/3777320</u>

What is not covered in this document?

Full C9800 configuration – it is assumed the general configuration of the controller is understood and in place: SSIDs have been defined, APs have joined to the C9800, and clients can connect to the wireless network. This guide purely covers the additional GBP features and related configuration. SD-Access fabric enabled wireless is not covered, please refer to the SD-Access Wireless Deployment Guide:

(https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/cloud-systems-management/network-automation-andmanagement/dna-center/deploy-guide/cisco-dna-center-sd-access-wl-dg.pdf).

Define

Group-Based Policy (GBP) operation with the Cisco AireOS controller products has been well documented over the years. The introduction of the C9800 controller brought about additional capabilities more in line with the Cisco switches and routers as they share the same IOS-XE Operating System. One such feature is enforcement on the platform itself whereas AireOS WLCs only facilitated enforcement on the access points or on other network devices. All the C9800 capabilities related to GBP are covered in this document.

The C9800 controller was introduced with IOS-XE release 16.10 but this guide refers to 17.9.x as the officially supported train. The aim of this document is to not only detail the GBP functions but prove the operations through documented test results.

To enforce traffic on the C9800 platform, full CTS provisioning and network device enrollment is required. This entails downloading a protected access credential (PAC) from ISE plus data within what is called the environment-data which includes the Network Device SGT, the TrustSec server list, a list of all the SGTs within ISE as well as associated timers.

Occasionally there is a misunderstanding of the GBP operation that full CTS provisioning and network device enrollment is required to classify endpoints and to propagate that information off-platform. The first use-case covered is to prove that this is not the case. Use-cases included are as follows:

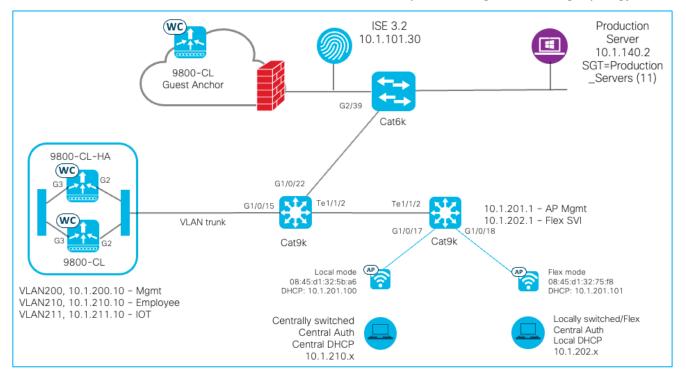
- ISE dynamic SGT assignment
- C9800 propagating SGT off-platform using SXP and inline tagging (using Cisco Meta-Data (CMD) in L2 frame)
- C9800 Default SGT Assigned via Policy Profile and Enforcing Off-Platform
- CTS Provisioning and C9800 enrollment with ISE
- ISE Change of Authorization (CoA) and SSH for SGT and Device SGT Create/Update/Delete
- East-West policy enforcement (wireless to wireless)
- North-South policy enforcement (wired to wireless), using SXP, CMD, IP:SGT and Subnet:SGT
- North-South Enforcement with Wireless Client Using Default SGT Assigned via Policy Profile
- C9800 dealing with classification order of precedence
- ISE CoA and SSH for Policy
- Monitor Mode
- C9800 and AP in Flex Mode, SXP and CMD transmitted and received by the AP
- C9800 using HTTPS for SGT and policy download (rather than RADIUS)
- C9800 handling SGT functions for HA operation

- C9800 and SGT operation in Foreign and Anchor scenario
- · Logging capability of SGACL hits
- SGT information within NetFlow records

Design

Topology

Unless indicated otherwise, the use-cases in this document are proven using the following topology:



In some use-cases, inline tagging is enabled on the C9800 uplink interface to the interconnected Cat9k switch. As stated previously, inline tagging allows the source SGT to be inserted into the Cisco Meta-Data (CMD) field of the L2 frames of every packet transmitted. If the C9800 uplink interface is configured to use inline tagging, then the interface on the interconnected device must also have inline tagging enabled (Cat9k on the left, interface G1/0/15 in this topology). If another device were inserted between the C9800 and Cat9k (a firewall for example), then the connected interfaces on that FW must also support inline tagging.

The same is true for the connectivity between the AP's and their interconnected Cat9k, some use-cases enable inline tagging here in flexconnect mode.

Initial C9800 Setup

In this guide, the C9800 Cloud version (C9800-CL) is mostly used, and the Gigabit Ethernet 2 (G2) is configured as the uplink interface. Of course, customers may use a port-channel or any other uplink interfaces available on the virtual or physical appliances. The following shows a trunk deployed on the uplink interface:

Configuration - > Int	erface	e▼ > Ether	net							
Name	:	Admin : Status	Operational : Status	IPv4 Address	:	IPv6 Address	:	Layer	:	Description
GigabitEthernet1		O	•	unassigned		Unassigned		L2/L3		
GigabitEthernet2		O	0	unassigned		Unassigned		L2/L3		
H ≺ 1 ≻ H	•	10 🔻								

GigabitEthernet2 details:

Configure Interface GigabitEthe	ernet2
General Advanced	
Interface	GigabitEthernet2
Description	(1-200 Characters)
Admin Status	
Enable Layer 3 Address	DISABLED
Switchport Mode	trunk 💌
Allowed Vlan	○ All
Vlan IDs	200,210,211 (e.g. 1,2,4,6-10)
Native Vlan	1

VLANs added:

VLAN 200 used for Management

VLAN 210 used for Employees

VLAN 211 used for IOT

Config	uration • > Layer2 • > VLAN		
SVI	VLAN Group		
+	Add X Delete		
	VLAN ID	Name T	Status
	1	default	active
	200	mgmt	active
	210	Employees	active
	211	IOT	active
ы	< 1 ▷ ▷ 10 v		

Wireless Management Interface:

	figuration • > Interf	ace - > Wireless													
	Interface Name	▼ Interface Type	▼ v	/LAN ID	Ŧ	IP Address	Ŧ	IP Netmask	T	MAC Address	Ŧ	NAT-IP Address	Ţ	Configured Trustpoint	Ŧ
Н	Vlan200	Management	2	200		10.1.200.10		255.255.255.0		001e.e53a.57ff		0.0.0.0		9800-17.9.1eft15_WLC_TP 1 - 1 of 1 ite	

AAA Configuration:

Configuration - > Secu	rity - > AAA	۱.							
+ AAA Wizard									
Servers / Groups AA	A Method List	t AAA Advanced							
+ Add × Dele	ete								
RADIUS	Servers	Server Groups							
TACACS+		Name	Ŧ	Address	•	Auth Port	•	Acct Port	•
LDAP		RADIUS_SERVER_DAY0_1	,	10.1.101.30	,	1812	,	1813	
	I4 4	1 > > 10 -							1 - 1 of 1 items
	For Radius	s Fallback to work, please ma	ke s	ure the Dead Criteria a	nd Dead Tin	ne configuration exis	ists on the dev	ice	

AAA Method List > Authentication:

onfiguration * > Secur											
+ AAA Wizard											
rvers / Groups AA	A Method List AAA Advan	ced									
Authentication											
Authorization	+ Add × Del	ete									
	Name	Т уре	▼ Group	Туре 🍸	Group1	Group2	Ŧ	Group3	Ŧ	Group4	
Accounting	default	login	local		N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A	
	authentication_login	login	group		RADIUS_SERVER_G	N/A		N/A		N/A	
	authentication_dot1	k dot1x	group		RADIUS_SERVER_G	N/A		N/A		N/A	
										1 - 3 of 3	

AAA Method List > Accounting:

+ AAA Wizard	• > AAA									
	fethod List AAA	Advance	d							
Authentication										
Authorization	+ Add									
Accounting	Name	T	Туре	T	Group1	Group2	▼ Group3	T	Group4	T
	Kernow-Acc	-List	identity		RADIUS_SERVER_GROU	N/A	N/A		N/A	
	R 4 1	E H	10 🗸						1 - 1 (A thomas

The initial stage of this guide covers the case where there is no inline tagging or SGACL enforcement set on the Policy Profiles. These options are explained and set when appropriate later in the guide.

An example policy profile General tab follows for the Employees for central switching:

,,		It in loss of connectivity for clients assoc	acco marchior oncy pro
eral Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility A	dvanced	
Name*	Kernow-Employees-Poli	WLAN Switching Policy	
Description	Enter Description	Central Switching	ENABLED
Status	ENABLED	Central Authentication	ENABLED
Passive Client	DISABLED	Central DHCP	ENABLED
policy_ip_mac_binding	ENABLED	Flex NAT/PAT	DISABLED
Encrypted Traffic Analytics	DISABLED		
CTS Policy			
Inline Tagging			
SGACL Enforcement			

Note: For the equivalent policy profile for FlexConnect local switching deployment, both Central Switching and Central DHCP are disabled.

The Employees VLAN is defined within the Access Policies tab of the Employees Policy Profile, along with enabling RADIUS Profiling.

Configuration > Tags & Profiles > Policy > Employees Policy profile > Access Policies:

Edit Policy Profile		
A Disabling a Policy of	or configuring it in 'Enabled' state, will result in loss of a	connectivity for clients associated with this Policy profile.
General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility Advanced	
RADIUS Profiling		WLAN ACL
HTTP TLV Caching		IPv4 ACL Search or Select V
DHCP TLV Caching		IPv6 ACL Search or Select 👻 💈
WLAN Local Profiling		URL Filters (i)
Global State of Device Classification	Disabled (i)	
Local Subscriber Policy Name	Search or Select 🗸	Pre Auth Search or Select 👻 💈
VLAN		Post Auth Search or Select 👻 💈
VLAN/VLAN Group	Employees v (i)	
Multicast VLAN	Enter Multicast VLAN	

Configuration > Tags & Profiles > Policy > Employees Policy profile > Advanced has AAA override and NAC state enabled, this is to successfully receive the SGT assigned by ISE in the Authorization Reply:

Edit Policy Profile

A Disabling a Policy of	or configuring it in 'Enabl	ed' state, will	result in loss of connectivity for clients as	sociated with this Policy profil
eneral Access Policies	QOS and AVC	Mobility	Advanced	
WLAN Timeout			Fabric Profile	Search or Select
Session Timeout (sec)	1800	i	Link-Local Bridging	
Idle Timeout (sec)	300		mDNS Service Policy	default-mdns-ser ▼ 2 <u>Clear</u>
Idle Threshold (bytes)	0		Hotspot Server	Search or Select 🔹
Client Exclusion Timeout (sec)	60		User Defined (Private)	Network
Guest LAN Session Timeout			Status	2
DHCP			Drop Unicast	
IPv4 DHCP Required			DNS Layer Security	
DHCP Server IP Address			DNS Layer Security Parameter Map	Not Configured
now more >>>			Flex DHCP Option for DNS	
AAA Policy			Flex DNS Traffic Redirect	IGNORE
Allow AAA Override			WLAN Flex Policy	
NAC State			WLAN FIEX FORCY	

WLANs are setup and ready for Employees for use in central switching mode as well as FlexConnect local switching:

× Delete 🛛 🗖 Clone 🛛 Enab					WLAN Wizard
s : 0					
				-14	-
Name	† ID	1 330	f Secu	TILY	1
Kernow-Employees	1	Kernow-Employees	[WPA	2][802.1x][AES]	
Kernow-Employees-Flex	♦ 2	Kernow-Employees-Flex	[WPA	2][802.1x][AES]	
> > 10 v					1 - 2 of 2 items
	: 0 Name Kernow-Employees Kernow-Employees-Flex	:0 Name T ID Kernow-Employees 1 Kernow-Employees-Flex 2	ID ▼ SSID Kernow-Employees 1 Kernow-Employees Kernow-Employees-Flex 2 Kernow-Employees-Flex	ID ▼ SSID ▼ Secure Kernow-Employees 1 Kernow-Employees [WPA Kernow-Employees-Flex 2 Kernow-Employees-Flex [WPA	ID SID Security Kernow-Employees 1 Kernow-Employees-Flex [WPA2][802.1x][AES]

WLAN 'Add to Policy Tags' tab, links the Policy Tag with the Policy Profile:

Edit WLAN								
	A Changin	ng WLAN paramete	eters while it is enabled will result in loss of connectivity for clients connected to it.					
General	Security	Advanced	Add To Policy Tags					
+ Add	X Dele	te						
Policy	Тад	Policy Pro	rofile T					
Kernov	Kernow-Employees-Tag Kernow-Employees-Policy							
R 🔹	1 ▶ ▶	10 🔻	1 - 1 of 1 items					

Under Configuration > Tags & Profiles > Tags, Policy Tag links WLAN Profile with Policy Profile:

Edit Policy Tag		
A Changes may r	esult in loss of connectivity for some clients that are associated to APs with this Pc	licy Tag.
Name* Description VULAN-POLICY + Add × Delet		
WLAN Profile	Policy Profile	
Kernow-Employees	Kernow-Employees-Policy	

Under Configuration > Tags & Profiles > Tags, the APs are statically assigned to the appropriate Policy Tag (Site Tag becomes more relevant for SGT purposes in Flex mode):

Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • > Tags			
Policy Site RF AP			
Tag Source Static Location Filter			
+ Add X Delete		🗁 Select File	(i) 🗘 Upload File
Number of AP Tag mappings selected : 0			
AP MAC Address	Policy Tag Name	Y Site Tag Name	F RF Tag Name
0845.d132.5ba6	Kernow-Employees-Tag	default-site-tag	default-rf-tag
0845.d132.75f8	Kernow-Eployees-Tag-Flex	Kernow-Site-Tag	default-rf-tag

Note: RF tags and Site tags for central mode use the default tags, but in a live deployment these would be leveraged as per your design.

Initial ISE Setup

ISE has SGTs, SGACLs, Policies and C9800 Network Device entries already added and Authorization Rules already setup:

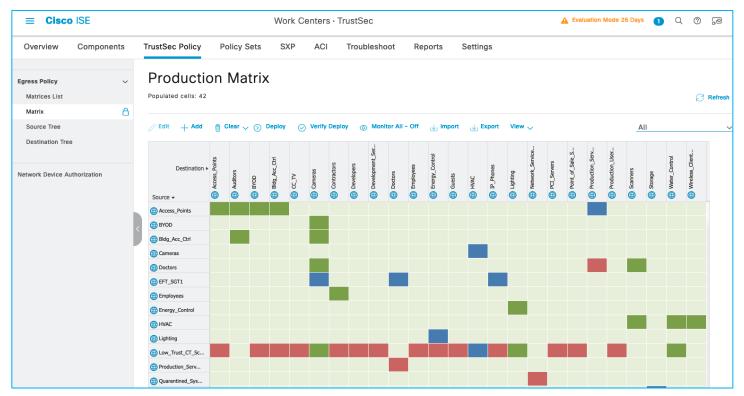
SGTs:

≡ Cisco	ISE					Work	Cer	iters · Tr	ustSec		
Overview	Components	Tr	ustSec Po	olicy	Policy Sets	SXP		ACI	Troubleshoot	Reports	Settings
Security Groups IP SGT Static Mapp Security Group AC Network Devices	-				Groups • Administrati		m > B	lackup & F	testore > Policy E	xport Page	
Trustsec Servers	>		🖉 Edit	+ Add	Import ريلي	🛧 Ехрог	t ~	🗂 Tras	h 🗸 🕥 Push	⊘ Verify Dep	loy
				Icon	Name		^	SGT (De	c / Hex) Do	escription	
					Development	_Servers		12/0000	; D	evelopment Ser	vers Security Group
					Doctors			34/0022	2		
					EFT_SGT1			33/0021			
					Employees			4/0004	E	mployee Securit	ty Group

Security Group ACLs (SGACLs):

≡ Cisco	ISE			Work C	enters ·	TrustSec		
Overview	Components	TrustSec Poli	cy Policy Sets	SXP	ACI	Troubleshoo	t Reports	Settings
Security Groups IP SGT Static Mapp	bing	Securi	ty Groups	ACLs				
Security Group ACI	Ls							
Network Devices		🖉 Edit 🕂	Add Duplicate	🕅 Delete	~ 🕥	Push ⊘ Verify	Deploy	
Trustsec Servers	>	Na	me	∧ Desc	ription	IP	Version	
			IOWDHCPDNS	Sam	ple contra	ct to allow Ag	jnostic	
			lowWeb	Sam	ple contra	ect to allow Ag	gnostic	
			enylPlog			Aç	gnostic	
		< 🗆 De	enyRemoteServices	Sam	ple contra	ict to block Ag	gnostic	
		En En	ergy_Control_Protectio	n		Aç	jnostic	

Policy Matrix (some changes are implemented within the document):



Network Devices:

■ Cisco ISE				Administratio	on · Network Resou	irces		A Evaluation N	Mode 26 Days 1
Network Devices	Network Dev	/ice Group	s N	etwork Device Profiles	External RADIU	S Servers	RADIUS Server Sequen	ces NAC Managers	More \vee
Network Devices Default Device Device Security Settings		Netwo	ork [Devices					Selected
		/ Edit -	⊢ Add	🗍 Duplicate 🕁 Impor	t 🛧 Export 🗸 ć	Generate PAC	🝵 Delete 🗸		
			lame	∧ IP/Mas	k Profile Name	Loc	ation	Туре	Description
			9800-CL	10.1.2	00 🗰 Cisco 👔	All	Locations	All Device Types	

Authorization Rules:

≡ Ci	isco ISI	E			Work C	enters ·	TrustSec			A Evaluation Mod	e 26 Days 1	Q	0,2
Overviev	v Co	omponents TrustSec	Policy	Policy Sets	SXP	ACI	Troubleshoot	Reports	Settings				
÷	Status	Rule Name	Con	ditions				Profiles		Security Groups		Hits	Actions
Q	Search												
	0	Scanner on Cat9k-top	£	Radius-Calling-Station	ID EQUALS	00-50-56	-A0-FD-F2	Profile2Assig	nScanner $ imes$ $ imes$ +	Scanners	\propto \sim +	14	Ś
	Ø	Employees in BldgMgmt	R	Kernow-AD·ExternalGn /Employees	oups EQUAL	S kernow.c	com/Users	Profile2assig	nEmploye \times \vee +	Employees	\propto \sim +	4	ŝ
	0	Doctors in BldgMgmt	R	Kernow-AD-ExternalGr	oups EQUAL	S kernow.c	com/Users/Doctors	Profile2assig	nDoctorsi \times \vee +	Doctors	\propto \sim +	35	Ś
	0	Lighting in BldgMgmt	R	Kernow-AD·ExternalGr	oups EQUAL	S kernow.c	com/Users/Lighting	Profile2assig	nLIGHTIN \times \vee +	Lighting	\propto \sim +	3	Ś

Deploy

Dynamically Assigning SGT to Wireless Client from ISE (Without CTS Provisioning/C9800 Enrollment)

This use-case is to show an SGT can dynamically be assigned from ISE to a wireless client without the C9800 controller first having to go through CTS provisioning and device enrollment. This CTS provisioning and device enrollment is where the network device itself authenticates with ISE and downloads a protected access credential (PAC) and the environment-data containing the SGTs, TrustSec server list, Network Device SGT and timers. This allows the C9800 to enforce policy. So, without the C9800 controller being setup to download this TrustSec enrollment information, connect and authenticate a wireless client and assign an SGT from ISE authorization:

					alad Olianta													
ents	Sleeping	g Cli	ents	EXCIU	ided Clients													
	Delete																	
	R	C																
Selec	cted 0 out of 1	I Clie	nts															
elec	Cted 0 out of 1 Client MAC Address	Ŧ	IPv4 Address	Ŧ	IPv6 Address	AP Name	▼ SSID	Ŧ	WLAN ID	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Client T	1.000	▼ Proto	col	Use Y Nar		Device Type	₹ R
	Client MAC	T	IPv4		IPv6 Address fe80::e586:d6cd:12be:f42				ID	í I			Proto 11n(2			ne		- C

To ensure the C9800 controller accepts the assigned SGT from ISE within the authorization reply, enable both 'Allow AAA Override' and 'NAC State' within the used Policy Profile (Advanced Tab) on the C9800:

Edit Policy Profile				×
Disabling a Policy or o	configuring it in "Enabled' st	tate, will result in loss	s of connectivity for clients	associated with this Policy profile.
General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mo	Advance	ced	
WLAN Timeout			Fabric Profile	Search or Select 🚽 🖉
Session Timeout (sec)	1800	i	Link-Local Bridging	
Idle Timeout (sec)	300		mDNS Service Policy	default-mdns-ser 🔻 💈
Idle Threshold (bytes)	0		Hotspot Server	Search or Select 👻 💈
Client Exclusion Timeout (sec)	60		User Defined (Privat	e) Network
Guest LAN Session Timeout			Status	0
DHCP			Drop Unicast	
IPv4 DHCP Required			DNS Layer Security	
DHCP Server IP Address			DNS Layer Security Parameter Map	Not Configured Clear
Show more >>>			Flex DHCP Option for DNS	
AAA Policy	~		Flex DNS Traffic Redirect	IGNORE
Allow AAA Override NAC State			WLAN Flex Policy	

The assigned SGT can be seen in the C9800 controller under Client details > General > Security Information (see 'Output SGT' in the capture below), and this example shows SGT for Doctors, number of 22 (this is HEX i.e., decimal is 34):

Client						
360 View	General	QOS Statistics	ATF Statistics	Mobility History	Call Statistics	
Client Prope	erties A	P Properties	ecurity Information	Client Statistics	QOS Properties	EoGRE
Point of A	ttachment		capwap_90000	0009		
IIF ID			0x9000009			
Authorized	d		TRUE			
Common	Session ID		00000000000	0000BBACEE245		
Acct Sess	ion ID		0x0000001			
Auth Meth	nod Status Li	st				
Method			Dot1x			
SM State			AUTHENTICAT	ED		
SM Bend	State		IDLE			
Local Polic	ies					
Service Te	mplate		wlan_svc_Ker	now-Employees-Polic	y_local (priority 254)	
VLAN			Employees			
Absolute T	imer		1800			
Server Pol	icies					
Output SG	т		0022-09			
Resultant F	Policies					
Output SG	Т		0022-09			
VLAN Nam	ne		Employees			
VLAN			210			
Absolute T	imer		1800			
DNS Snoo	ped IPv4 Ad	dresses	None			
DNS Snoo	ped IPv6 Ad	dresses				

The mapping also appears under Monitoring > General > TrustSec, where it's shown in decimal format:

IP Туре	T	IP Address	Ŧ	SGT	T	VRF	Ŧ	Source	
IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		LOCAL	

So, without CTS Provisioning and Network Device Enrollment, an SGT can still be assigned to wireless clients and used to classify wireless traffic. Subsequently, that classification can be sent off-platform for enforcement elsewhere.

It is best practice to only configure or enable functions if needed. There is no need to enable full CTS Provisioning and Network Device Enrollment if it is not required (for example, if enforcing off-platform).

C9800 Propagating Client SGT and Enforcing Off-Platform (Without CTS Provisioning/C9800 Enrollment)

Propagating Using SXP and Enforcing Off-Platform

This use-case is to use the C9800 controller as an SXP Speaker to send wireless dynamic IP:SGT mappings off-platform for another network device (Cat9k switch in this example) to carry out traffic enforcement.

Add SXP default parameters and SXP connection on C9800 (to Cat9k) to see if we can enforce from wireless endpoint to wired on the adjacent Cat9k:

Configu	ration • > Security • >	Trustsec						
Global	SGT Mapping SXI	P CTS Policies	CTS Link Config	uration AP				
SXP	Parameters							🖺 Apply
	SXP Status							
	Default Source IP	10.1.200.10			Reconciliation Period (sec)	120		
a de la compañía de l	Default Password				Retry Period (sec)	120		
	r Connections							
	Peer IP	▼ Source IP	т	Mode(Local Device)		Ŧ	Connection Status	T
	10.1.200.1	10.1.200.10		SXP Speaker			On	
H.	I ⊨ ⊨ 10	0 🔻						1 - 1 of 1 items

Note: There is no support of IPv6 based peer SXP connections (but the IPv4 based connections do support the propagation of IPv6 SGT bindings).

Configure the Cat9k end to match:

Kernow-Cat9300-b#show run | inc sxp
cts sxp enable
cts sxp default source-ip 10.1.200.1
cts sxp default password <pwd>
cts sxp connection peer 10.1.200.10 password default mode local listener hold-time 0 0
Show the state of the SXP connection on the Cat9k to see it's up/On:
Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts sxp connections brief
SXP : Enabled
Highest Version Supported: 5
Default Password : Set

Default Key-Chain: Not Set

Default Key-Chain Name: Not Applicable

Default Source IP: 10.1.200.1

Connection retry	open period: 120	secs	
Reconcile period	: 120 secs		
Retry open timer	is not running		
Peer-Sequence tra	averse limit for a	export: Not Set	
Peer-Sequence tra	averse limit for .	import: Not Set	
Peer_IP	Source_IP	Conn Status	Duration
10.1.200.10	10.1.200.1	On	0:00:02:47 (dd:hr:mm:sec)
Total num of SXP	Connections = 1		

Cat9k receives the mapping from the C9800 via SXP ok. Have also added a static mapping for a DC server in the Cat9k:

cts role-based sgt-map 10.1.140.2 sgt 11 (where SGT 11 is production_servers):

Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts	s role-b	ased sgt-map	o all			
Active IPv4-SGT Bindings	Informa	tion				
IP Address	SGT	Source				
			=			
1.1.1.8	2	INTERNAL				
10.1.140.2	11	CLI			<-Added via C	LI
10.1.200.1	2	INTERNAL				
10.1.210.1	2	INTERNAL				
10.1.210.100 3 client	34	SXP			<-From C9800	for wireless
10.1.211.1	2	INTERNAL				
10.3.23.2	2	INTERNAL				
10.4.25.2	2	INTERNAL				
IP-SGT Active Bindings Su	ummary					
			=			
Total number of CLI	binding	s = 1				
Total number of SXP	binding	s = 1				
Total number of INTERNAL	binding	s = 6				
Total number of active	binding	s = 8				
Active IPv6-SGT Bindings	Informa	tion				
IP Address			SGT	Source		

Added policy in ISE to deny traffic from Doctors SGT 34 to Production_Servers SGT 11:

Production Matrix Populated cells: 45 *□* Edit ____ Add 🍵 Clear 🧹 🕥 Deploy , ↓, Export View 🗸 Low_Trust_CT_Sc. Network_Service Production_User Point_of_Sale PLC_Siement PCI_Servers Destination Phones Production Kali_Linux 27/001B 26/001A 31/001F 14/000E 39/0027 11/000B 44/002C Lighting 10/000A Joff103 103/006 19/0013 3/0003 7/0007 loff1 ₽, æ æ æ Æ Source -Development_Ser.. 12/000C Deny IP (III) Doctors 34/0022 EFT_SGT1 Deny_IP_L 33/0021 EFT_SGT2 37/0025

The policy is retrieved by the Cat9k:

Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based permissions from 34

IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 34:Doctors to group 11:Production_Servers:

Deny IP-00

RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies : FALSE

RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies : FALSE

Ping is denied from wireless client to the Production Server:

C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2

```
Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:
Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
C:\Users\Doctor1>_
```

The enforcement can be seen to be carried out on the Cat9k switch:

Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based counters from 34 Role-based IPv4 counters From To SW-Denied HW-Denied SW-Permitt HW-Permitt SW-Monitor HW-Monitor 34 11 0 **4** 0 0 0 0 0

So, the C9800 propagates dynamic IP:SGT mappings via SXP to be enforced elsewhere.

A general rule-of-thumb or best practice is to use inline tagging where you can and SXP where you need to. Inline tagging operates at line rate and the SGT is handled in the data-plane without the need for extra controlplane mechanisms.

SXP Filters when Sending Off-Platform

Sometimes it may not be necessary to send all SXP mappings from the C9800 to another device. SXP filters exist to reduce the number of mappings sent, see the examples below. The SXP filters are supported only using the CLI, not the GUI/webui today.

Configura	tion * > Security * >	Trustsec					
Global	SGT Mapping	CTS Policies	CTS Link Confi	guration AP			
SXP P	arameters						🖺 Apply
S	XP Status						
D	efault Source IP	10.1.200.10			Reconciliation Period (sec)	120	
D	efault Password				Retry Period (sec)	120	
-	Connections Add × Delete						
	Peer IP	Y Source IP	Ŧ	Mode(Local Device)	▼ Connection Status	Ţ
	10.1.200.1	10.1.200.10		SXP Speaker		On	
14	4 1 > >	10 🔻					1 - 1 of 1 items

C9800 setup with an SXP connection, sending mappings to north-bound Cat9k:

Move the static mapping for the DC server added in the previous use-case from the Cat9k to the C9800. This is so that the Cat9k learns of this mapping via SXP from the C9800:

On the Cat9k: no cts role-based sgt-map 10.1.140.2 sgt 11 (where SGT 11 is production_servers).

On the C9800 at Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping, select Add and enter the following IP and SGT Value for adding an IPv4 static mapping:

Add SGT mapping		×
Add Mapping		
● IPv4 O IPv6	O VLAN LIST	O L3IF
Host/Subnet Address(IPv4)	10.1.140.2	
VRF	None	•
SGT Value	11	
ී Cancel		Apply to Device

Select 'Apply to Device'.

Current IP:SGT mappings on the C9800:

al SG	T Mapping SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	λP					
+ Add	× Delete								
IP - SGT	Mappings					(Switch to	D VLAN List/L3IF-SGT M	Mappings
IP Ty	vpe	▼ IP Address	Ŧ	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	Ŧ	Source	
IPv4		10.1.140.2		11		-		CLI	
IPv4		10.1.210.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		LOCAL	
IPv4		10.1.211.10		2		-		INTERNAL	

The Cat9k is the receiving end of this SXP connection and SXP mappings:

```
Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts sxp connections brief
SXP
              : Enabled
Highest Version Supported: 5
Default Password : Set
Default Key-Chain: Not Set
Default Key-Chain Name: Not Applicable
Default Source IP: 1.1.1.8
Connection retry open period: 120 secs
Reconcile period: 120 secs
Retry open timer is not running
Peer-Sequence traverse limit for export: Not Set
Peer-Sequence traverse limit for import: Not Set
_____
_____
Peer IP
             Source IP
                          Conn Status
Duration
_____
                    _____
                                           _____
-----
10.1.200.10 10.1.200.1
                          On
0:00:03:20 (dd:hr:mm:sec)
Total num of SXP Connections = 1
Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based sqt-map all
Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information
IP Address
                   SGT
                         Source
_____
1.1.1.8
                   2
                        INTERNAL
10.1.140.2
                  11
                        SXP
10.1.200.1
                  2
                         INTERNAL
10.1.210.1
                   2
                        INTERNAL
10.1.210.10
                   2
                         SXP
```

10.1.210.100	34	SXP		
10.1.211.1	2	INTERNAL		
10.1.211.10	2	SXP		
10.1.249.10	2	SXP		
10.3.23.2	2	INTERNAL		
10.4.25.2	2	INTERNAL		
10.6.50.100	28	LOCAL		
10.6.50.254	2	INTERNAL		
IP-SGT Active Bindi	ngs Summar	Z		
			==	
Total number of SXP	bind	ings = 5		
Total number of LOC	AL bind:	ings = 1		
Total number of INT	ERNAL bind:	ings = 7		
Total number of act	ive bind:	ings = 13		
Active IPv6-SGT Bin	dings Info:	rmation		
IP Address			SGT	Source

The following is building an SXP filter to stop sending SGT 2 (should stop sending 10.1.210.10, 10.1.211.10 and 10.1.249.10):

```
cts sxp filter-enable
!
cts sxp filter-list block-sgt2
deny sgt 2
permit sgt all <-This is the default rule (otherwise denied)
!
cts sxp filter-group speaker speaker-to-Cat9k
filter block-sgt2
peer ipv4 10.1.200.1
Command to show the configuration along with filter hit counts:</pre>
```

9800-17.9.1#show cts sxp filter-group speaker detailed Global Speaker Filter: Not configured Filter-group: speaker-to-Cat9k Filter-name: block-sgt2 Filter-rules: 10 deny sgt 2 (0) 20 permit sgt all (0) Total Matches: 0 Default Deny Count: 0 peer 10.1.200.1

On the C9800, carry out a 'no cts sxp enable' and then 'cts sxp enable' to refresh the table, result is the C9800 filter has denied 3 mappings from being sent to the Cat9k and permitted 2 mappings:

```
9800-17.9.1#show cts sxp filter-group speaker detailed
Global Speaker Filter: Not configured
Filter-group: speaker-to-Cat9k
Filter-name: block-sgt2
Filter-rules:
    10 deny sgt 2 (3)
    20 permit sgt all (2)
Total Matches: 5
Default Deny Count: 0
peer 10.1.200.1
```

The Cat9k shows the new set of mappings i.e. only 2 mappings have been received from the C9800:

Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based sgt-map all							
Active IPv4-SGT Binding	gs Inform	nation					
IP Address	SGT	Source					
			==				
1.1.1.8	2	INTERNAL					
10.1.140.2	11	SXP					
10.1.200.1	2	INTERNAL					
10.1.210.1	2	INTERNAL					
10.1.210.100	34	SXP					
10.1.211.1	2	INTERNAL					
10.3.23.2	2	INTERNAL					
10.4.25.2	2	INTERNAL					
10.6.50.100	28	LOCAL					
10.6.50.254	2	INTERNAL					
IP-SGT Active Bindings	Summary						
			==				
Total number of SXP	bindir	ngs = 2					
Total number of LOCAL	bindir	ngs = 1					
Total number of INTERNA	AL bindir	ngs = 7					
Total number of active	bindir	ngs = 10					
Active IPv6-SGT Binding	gs Inform	nation					
IP Address			SGT	Source			

The filter-list can include multiple entries and if a prefix plus an SGT are entered on the same entry then the operation is an OR:

```
cts sxp filter-enable
!
cts sxp filter-list block-prefix-OR-sgt
deny ipv4 10.1.140.0/24 deny sgt 2
permit sgt all
```

!

```
cts sxp filter-group speaker speaker-to-Cat9k
filter block-prefix-OR-sgt
peer ipv4 10.1.200.1
```

Taking the following mapping list on the C9800:

9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based sgt-map all

Active IPv4-SGT	Bindings	Informa	ation
IP Address		SGT	Source
10.1.140.2		11	CLI
10.1.210.10		2	INTERNAL
10.1.210.100		34	LOCAL
10.1.211.10		2	INTERNAL
10.1.249.10		2	INTERNAL

After the filter, the receiving Cat9k shows just the 1 entry learned from the C9800 over SXP (after blocking entries with prefix 10.1.140.0/24 OR SGT 2):

Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based sgt-map all Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information IP Address SGT Source

1.1.1.8	2	INTERNAL
10.1.200.1	2	INTERNAL
10.1.210.1	2	INTERNAL
10.1.210.100	34	SXP
10.1.211.1	2	INTERNAL
10.3.23.2	2	INTERNAL
10.4.25.2	2	INTERNAL
10.6.50.100	28	LOCAL
10.6.50.254	2	INTERNAL

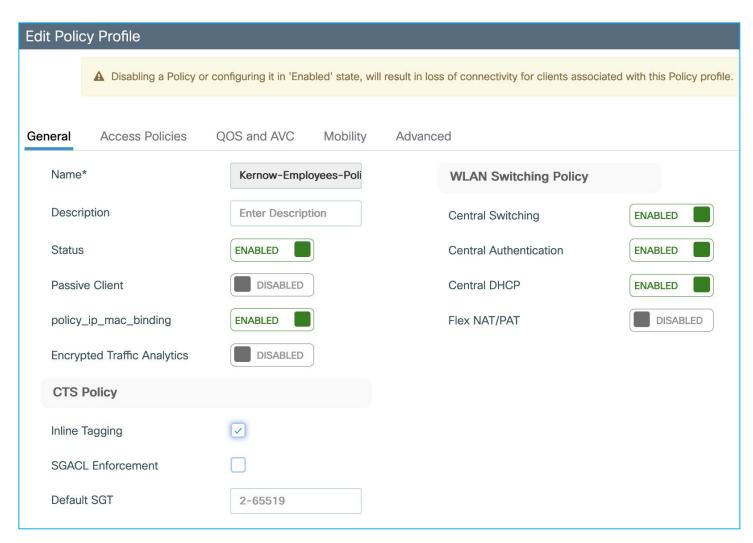
The conclusion is that SXP filtering works successfully when propagating mappings off-platform.

Propagating Using Inline Tagging (CMD) and Enforcing Off-Platform

We will show here that the client SGT can also be propagated via inline tagging for enforcement off-platform.

It would be best practice to utilize inline tagging over SXP in situations where it is supported.

Set inline tagging on C9800 first before setting it on the adjacent Cat9k interface. (We will set inline tagging on the policy profile first and prove later that this setting is in fact not used as it is the setting on the uplink which is actually used):



Inline tagging is enabled on the policy profile (seen via CLI) but not currently on the uplink G2:

```
wireless profile policy Kernow-Employees-Policy
aaa-override
accounting-list Kernow-Acc-List
cts inline-tagging
nac
radius-profiling
vlan Employees
no shutdown
!
interface GigabitEthernet2
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200,210,211
switchport mode trunk
switchport nonegotiate
negotiation auto
no mop enabled
no mop sysid
```

end

Using monitor capture on the receiving Cat9k interface, we can see there is no CMD sent by the C9800: Ethernet II, Src: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c), Dst: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1) Destination: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1) Address: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)0. = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default) = IG bit: Individual address (unicast) Source: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c) Address: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)0. = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default) = IG bit: Individual address (unicast) Type: 802.10 Virtual LAN (0x8100) 802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 210 000. = Priority: Best Effort (default) (0) ...0 = DEI: Ineligible <-Cisco MetaData with SGT would be shown here 0000 1101 0010 = ID: 210 Type: IPv4 (0x0800)

So, we have to enable CMD on the uplink interface (GigabitEthernet 2 in this example), under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Link Configuration:

Configuration • > Security	/ ▼ > Trustsec		
Global SGT Mapping	SXP CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP
+ Configure Interface	Configure Interface		×
Interface	Interface Name	GigabitEthernet2	•
★Peer SGT :SGT for frame:	CTS Manual	ENABLED	
	Port SGT value	2	Trusted
	Propogate SGT	Enabled 🕄	
	SAP Parameters		
	РМК		0
	Mode List		
	Available Modes gcm-encrypt	>	Selected Modes
	gmac no-encap	<	
	null		
	Cancel		Apply to Device

Note: It is best practice to assign TrustSec_Devices SGT 2 to network devices. Initial ISE configuration comes with TrustSec_Devices SGT 2 pre-added and assigned in the default rule of the Network Device Authorization table under Work Centers > TrustSec > TrustSec Policy > Network Device Authorization.

Note: SGT 2 within the 'Port SGT value' within the screen capture above, will be used in conjunction with the Trusted option as follows.

Note: If Trusted is not selected, then under the 'cts manual' configuration will be seen 'policy static sgt 2'. In this case, all traffic being received by the C9800 controller on this interface will not be trusted and will be classified with SGT 2.

Note: If Trusted is selected, then under the 'cts manual' configuration will be seen 'policy static sgt 2 trusted'. In this case, if there is no SGT in the CMD field being received, then classify the receiving traffic with SGT 2. In the case where the uplink is connected to a Cat9k, the Cat9k will always either send the assigned SGT of that traffic, or SGT 0/Unknown, both of which will be trusted by the C9800 controller. In this scenario, you will never see SGT 2 being assigned.

Once applied:

Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS L	ink Configuration AP		
-	 Configure Interface 	X	Delete				
	Interface	T	Port SGT	Ŧ	Port SGT Assignment	T	Propogate SGT
	GigabitEthernet2		2		Trusted		Enabled

When applied, the inline tagging configuration can be seen to be implemented by checking CLI:

```
interface GigabitEthernet2
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200,210,211
switchport mode trunk
switchport nonegotiate
negotiation auto
cts manual
  policy static sgt 2 trusted
no mop enabled
no mop sysid
```

```
end
```

Now, manually set inline tagging on the Cat9k end of the link (shut / no shut is not required for a Cat9k):

```
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/15
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200,210,211
switchport mode trunk
switchport nonegotiate
```

cts manual

policy static sgt 2 trusted

```
ip dhcp snooping trust end
```

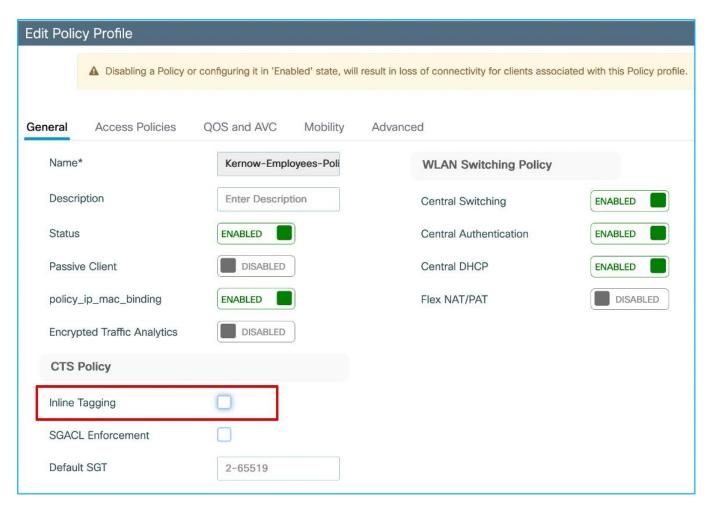
Using 'monitor capture' on the Cat9k G1/0/15 interface, it can be seen that SGT 34 is seen entering the Cat9k from the C9800 for traffic from the wireless client:

```
Ethernet II, Src: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c), Dst: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1
(04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
Destination: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
Address: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
.... 0. .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
.... 0 .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
Source: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
```

```
Address: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Type: 802.10 Virtual LAN (0x8100)
802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 210
   000. .... = Priority: Best Effort (default) (0)
    ...0 .... = DEI: Ineligible
    .... 0000 1101 0010 = ID: 210
   Type: CiscoMetaData (0x8909)
Cisco MetaData
   Version: 1
   Length: 1
   Options: 0x0001
   SGT: 34
   Type: IPv4 (0x0800)
And this is enforced on the Cat9k:
Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based permissions from 34
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 34:Doctors to group 11:Production Servers:
       Deny IP-00
RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies : FALSE
RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies : FALSE
Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based counters from 34
Role-based IPv4 counters
               SW-Denied HW-Denied SW-Permitt HW-Permitt SW-Monitor HW-Monitor
From
       То
       11
                          8
                                    0
                                               0
                                                          0
                                                                    0
34
               Ο
```

Note: When using 'monitor capture' on the C9k platforms to investigate inline tagging, the SGT is inserted on the wire after the monitor samples the traffic. This means that the inserted SGT will not be shown for traffic egressing the platform. It is best practice to use 'monitor capture' on the receiving device in order to see the SGT which was propagated on the wire.

Now, what happens if inline tagging is disabled from the policy profile?



Inline is removed from the policy profile, as expected:

```
wireless profile policy Kernow-Employees-Policy
aaa-override
accounting-list Kernow-Acc-List
nac
radius-profiling
vlan Employees
no shutdown
But the client SGT is still propagated via inline tagging (CMD) to the Cat9k:
Ethernet II, Src: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c), Dst: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1
(04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
   Destination: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
       Address: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
       .... .0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Source: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       Address: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
```

```
Type: 802.1Q Virtual LAN (0x8100)
802.10 Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 210
   000. .... = Priority: Best Effort (default) (0)
    ...0 .... = DEI: Ineligible
    .... 0000 1101 0010 = ID: 210
   Type: CiscoMetaData (0x8909)
Cisco MetaData
   Version: 1
   Length: 1
   Options: 0x0001
   SGT: 34
   Type: IPv4 (0x0800)
And it's still being enforced on the Cat9k:
Kernow-Cat9300-b#sh cts role counters from 34
Role-based IPv4 counters
From
       То
               SW-Denied HW-Denied SW-Permitt HW-Permitt SW-Monitor HW-Monitor
```

34 11 0 12 0 0 0 0

The setting of inline tagging on the policy profile is currently not used for this use-case, the SGT is propagated if set on the uplink interface. The use of the inline tagging setting on the policy profile will be introduced in a future release.

C9800 Static IP:SGT sent via SXP and Enforcing Off-Platform

If no SGT is dynamically assigned by ISE to a wireless client, statically assign an SGT to the IP of a client and propagate it via SXP to another platform for enforcement.

Remove inline tagging from C9800 to Cat9k in case that interferes with the results. Remove 'cts manual' config from Cat9k interface G1/0/15 and remove inline tagging from C9800 G2.

Check SXP default parameters and SXP connection from C9800 to Cat9k. On C9800, navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SXP:

Config	uration • > Security •	> Trus	tsec						
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP				
sx	P Parameters								🖺 Apply
	SXP Status								
	Default Source IP		10.1.200.10			Reconciliation Period (sec)	120		
	Default Password					Retry Period (sec)	120		
Pe	er Connections + Add X Delete								
	Peer IP		Y Source IP	٣	Mode(Local Device)		Ŧ	Connection Status	Ŧ
	10.1.200.1		10.1.200.10		SXP Speaker			Off	
1	<	10 🔻							1 - 1 of 1 items

Connection of 'Off' as seen above, so check and re-enable SXP on the Cat9k peer:

Kernow-Cat9300-b#conf t Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Kernow-Cat9300-b(config)#cts sxp enable Kernow-Cat9300-b(config)#cts sxp default source-ip 10.1.200.1 Kernow-Cat9300-b(config)#cts sxp default password xxx Kernow-Cat9300-b(config)#cts sxp connection peer 10.1.200.10 password default mode local listener Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts sxp connections brief SXP : Enabled Highest Version Supported: 5 Default Password : Set Default Key-Chain: Not Set Default Key-Chain Name: Not Applicable Default Source IP: 10.1.200.1 Connection retry open period: 120 secs Reconcile period: 120 secs Retry open timer is not running Peer-Sequence traverse limit for export: Not Set Peer-Sequence traverse limit for import: Not Set _____ Peer IP Source IP Conn Status Duration _____ 10.1.200.10 10.1.200.1 On 0:00:00:59 (dd:hr:mm:sec)

Total num of SXP Connections = 1

C9800 now shows SXP connection as On:

Configu	ration • > Security •	> Trus	tsec						
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP				
SXP	Parameters								🖺 Apply
	SXP Status								
	Default Source IP		10.1.200.10			Reconciliation Period (sec)	120		
	Default Password					Retry Period (sec)	120		
Peer	Connections								
	Add X Delete								
	Peer IP		Y Source IP	۲	Mode(Local Device)		т	Connection Status	т
	10.1.200.1		10.1.200.10		SXP Speaker			On	
(4	⊲ 1 ⊳ ⊨	10 🔻							1 - 1 of 1 items

Connect wireless client and do not assign an SGT from ISE:

nitorir	ng • > Wireless •	> Clients														
ents	Sleeping Client	ts Excluded	Clier	nts												
	Delete															[
	ou o out or r onomo															
	Client MAC Address	▼ IPv4 Address	Ŧ	IPv6 Address	AP Name	SSID T	WLAN ID 🔻	Glient	State T	Protocol	Ŧ	User Name	Ŧ	Device Type	Role	

No dynamic IP:SGT mapping exists (Monitoring > General > TrustSec):

IP	- SGT Mappings							
	IP Туре	▼ IP Address	Ŧ	SGT T	r ۱	VRF T	Sour	ce T
		10 🔻						No items to display

Add a static IPv4:SGT mapping in the C9800 under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping. Click Add:

Add SGT mapping		×
Add Mapping		
● IPv4 O IPv6	○ VLAN LIST ○	L3IF
Host/Subnet Address(IPv4)	10.1.210.100	
VRF	None	
SGT Value	34	
Cancel		Apply to Device

This is applied successfully:

al S	GT Mapping SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP					
+ Add							_		
	d X Delete							Switch to VLAN L	ist/L3IF-SGT Mapping
IP - SG		Ţ	IP Address	T S	SGT	▼ VRF	(Switch to VLAN L Source 	ist/L3IF-SGT Mapping

Also seen under Monitoring > General > TrustSec:

 SGT Mappings 									
IP Туре	Ŧ	IP Address	T	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	T	Source	Ŧ
IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		CLI	

Check on the Ca9k whether this mapping has been received from the C9800 via SXP. It has:

Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based sgt-map all Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information IP Address SGT Source _____ 1.1.1.8 2 INTERNAL 10.1.140.2 11 CLI 10.1.200.1 2 INTERNAL 10.1.210.1 2 INTERNAL 10.1.210.100 34 SXP 10.1.211.1 2 INTERNAL 10.3.23.2 2 INTERNAL 10.4.25.2 2 INTERNAL IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary _____ Total number of CLI bindings = 1 Total number of SXP bindings = 1Total number of INTERNAL bindings = 6 Total number of active bindings = 8 Active IPv6-SGT Bindings Information IP Address SGT Source _____

Traffic from the wireless client to the Production Server is enforced successfully on the Cat9k due to this SXP mapping learned as a source from the C9800 and the destination mapping of the production server still being present from a previous use-case:

```
Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based permissions from 34
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 34:Doctors to group 11:Production Servers:
        Deny IP-00
RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies : FALSE
RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies : FALSE
Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts role-based counters from 34
Role-based IPv4 counters
From
       То
                SW-Denied HW-Denied SW-Permitt HW-Permitt SW-Monitor HW-Monitor
34
        11
                0
                           28
                                      0
                                                             0
                                                                        0
```

So, an added static IP:SGT mapping on the C9800 does successfully get propagated via SXP to a northbound platform. However, you have to question the usefulness of this function. Why not just add the static mapping on the destination platform instead of using SXP from the C9800? Or how about using SXP from another device like ISE for example. It is good that the function works but it has limited practicality.

C9800 Static IP:SGT sent via Inline CMD and Enforcing Off-Platform (Not Supported)

If no SGT is dynamically assigned by ISE to a wireless client, statically assign an SGT to the IP of a wireless client and propagate it via CMD to another platform for enforcement. This is a capability supported by other types of network devices.

Ensure inline is set on the C9800 G2 interface – Navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Link Configuration to configure the interface:

Configure Interface		×
Interface Name	GigabitEthernet2	Ţ
CTS Manual	ENABLED	
Port SGT value	2	Trusted
Propogate SGT	Enabled 0	
SAP Parameters		
РМК		0
Mode List		
Available Modes		Selected Modes
gcm-encrypt		
gmac no-encap	<	
null		
"D Cancel		Apply to Device

Also set inline tagging on the peer Cat9k interface G1/0/15:

```
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/15
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200,210,211
switchport mode trunk
switchport nonegotiate
cts manual
policy static sgt 2 trusted
ip dhcp snooping trust
```

end

Authenticate wireless client but do not assign an SGT from ISE:

Monitorir	ng • > Wireless •	> Clients														
Clients	Sleeping Clien	ts Excluded	Clients													
(× C	Delete 🛛 🔁															x-
Selecte	ed 0 out of 1 Clients															
	Client MAC Address	IPv4 Address	T IPv6 Address	AP Name 🔻	SSID T	WLAN ID	Client Type	T	state 🔻	Protocol	•	User Name	Ŧ	Device Type	Role	-
	7cdd.90ee.992c	10.1.210.10		acd2 AP0845.D132.5BA6	,		WLAN		un	11n(2.4)	,	Doctor1		N/A	Local	,
	< 1 ⊳ ⊨															

There's no SGT assigned, as seen at the bottom of the following screen i.e. Server Policies is blank:

60 View Gen	eral	QOS Statist	tics A	TF Statistics	Mobility History	Call Statistics	
Client Properties	AP	Properties	Securit	y Information	Client Statistics	QOS Properties	EoGRE
Policy Type				WPA2			
Encryption Cipher				CCMP (AES)			
Authentication Ke	y Mana	gement		802.1x			
EAP Type				PEAP			
Session Timeout				1800			
Session Manager							
Point of Attachme	nt			capwap_900000	009		
IIF ID				0x90000009			
Authorized				TRUE			
Common Session	ID			0AC8010A0000	0055BFB00E55		
Acct Session ID				0x00000028			
Auth Method Stat	us List						
Method				Dot1x			
SM State				AUTHENTICATE	0		
SM Bend State				IDLE			
ocal Policies							
Service Template				wlan_svc_Kern	ow-Employees-Policy_	local (priority 254)	
VLAN				Employees			
Absolute Timer				1800			
Server Policies							

Additionally, **Monitoring > General > TrustSec** on the C9800 shows no IP - SGT mappings:

IP	- SGT Mappings							
	IP Туре	▼ IP Address	Ŧ	SGT T	VRF	Ŧ	Source	Ŧ
	⊨	10 🔻					No items to display	Ŋ

Now, we'll set a static entry to assign SGT Doctors/34 to the client IP of 10.1.210.100. Navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping to add a new IPv4 entry:

Add SGT mapping		×
Add Mapping		
● IPv4 O IPv6	O VLAN LIST O L3IF	
Host/Subnet Address(IPv4)	10.1.210.100	
VRF	None	
SGT Value	34	
Cancel	Apply to Device	

Once applied:

onfigura	ation • > Security • > Trustsec	;								
obal	SGT Mapping SXP CT	rs Policie	s CTS Link Configuration	AP						
+	Add X Delete									
IP -	- SGT Mappings							Switch to VLAN	List/L3IF-SGT Mapping	gs
	- SGT Mappings IP Type	Ŧ	IP Address	т	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	Switch to VLAN	List/L3IF-SGT Mapping	gs
		,	IP Address 10.1.210.100	Ŧ	SGT 34	Ŧ	VRF		List/L3IF-SGT Mapping	gs

Can also be seen via Monitoring > General > TrustSec

P - SGT Mappings									
IP Туре	Ŧ	IP Address	Ŧ	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	Ŧ	Source	Ŧ
IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		CLI	
	1	0 🔻							1 - 1 of 1 items

When client traffic flows from C9800 to the Cat9k, the statically assigned SGT of 34 is NOT propagated to the Cat9k, as seen using a 'monitor capture' command on the Cat9k G1/0/15 interface:

```
Ethernet II, Src: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c), Dst: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1
(04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
   Destination: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
       Address: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Source: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       Address: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... ...0 .... .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Type: 802.10 Virtual LAN (0x8100)
802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 210
   000. .... = Priority: Best Effort (default) (0)
   ...0 .... = DEI: Ineligible
   .... 0000 1101 0010 = ID: 210
   Type: CiscoMetaData (0x8909)
Cisco MetaData
   Version: 1
   Length: 1
   Options: 0x0001
   SGT: 0
   Type: IPv4 (0x0800)
```

Assign an SGT dynamically from ISE (just as a test); Update ISE authz rule to assign SGT 34 and re-auth the client. The dynamic SGT assigned (source as LOCAL in the table below) takes precedence over the static entry sourced from CLI:

- SGT Mapping	gs								
IP Type	Ŧ	IP Address	Ŧ	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	Ŧ	Source	Ŧ
IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		LOCAL	
⊨ 1 ►		10 🔻							1 - 1 of 1 items

SGT is sent to Cat9k in CMD field with the assigned dynamic SGT entry (source: LOCAL):

```
Ethernet II, Src: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c), Dst: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1
(04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
   Destination: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
       Address: 04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:1f:e3:f1)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Source: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       Address: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Type: 802.10 Virtual LAN (0x8100)
802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 210
   000. .... = Priority: Best Effort (default) (0)
   ...0 .... = DEI: Ineligible
   .... 0000 1101 0010 = ID: 210
   Type: CiscoMetaData (0x8909)
Cisco MetaData
   Version: 1
   Length: 1
   Options: 0x0001
   SGT: 34
   Type: IPv4 (0x0800)
```

Again, remove dynamic SGT assignment from ISE leaving only the static entry:

- SGT Mappings					
ІР Туре	IP Address	▼ SGT	Y VRF	▼ Source	T
IPv4	10.1.210.100	34	-	CLI	
⊲ ⊲ 1 ⊳ ⊳	10 💌			1 – 1 c	of 1 items

SGT received by the Cat9k is again 0 (not 34):

```
Ethernet II, Src: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c), Dst: 04:6c:9d:lf:e3:f1
(04:6c:9d:lf:e3:f1)
Destination: 04:6c:9d:lf:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:lf:e3:f1)
Address: 04:6c:9d:lf:e3:f1 (04:6c:9d:lf:e3:f1)
.... 0. .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
.... 0 .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
```

```
Source: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       Address: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Type: 802.1Q Virtual LAN (0x8100)
802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 210
   000. .... = Priority: Best Effort (default) (0)
   ...0 .... = DEI: Ineligible
   .... 0000 1101 0010 = ID: 210
   Type: CiscoMetaData (0x8909)
Cisco MetaData
   Version: 1
   Length: 1
   Options: 0x0001
   SGT: 0
   Type: IPv4 (0x0800)
```

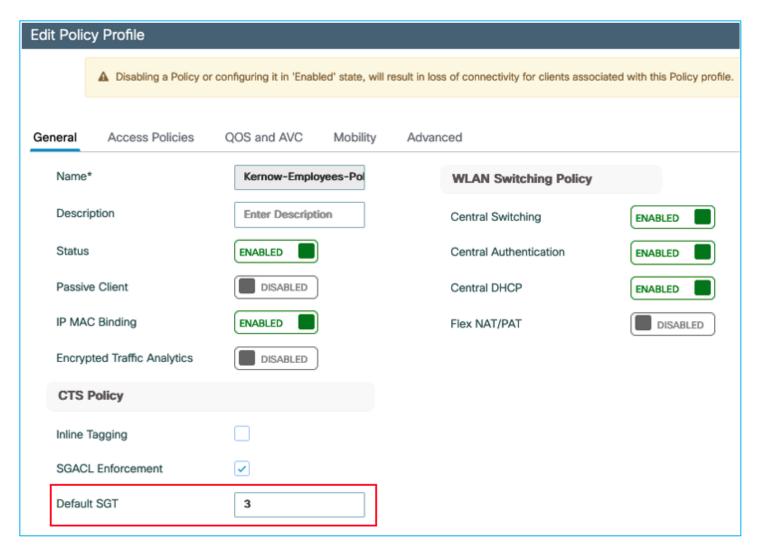
The conclusion is that a statically assigned IP:SGT mapping to a wireless client is not propagated via CMD across the uplink. The SGT must be dynamically assigned from ISE for this propagation to occur, or SXP can be used.

A DDTS has been opened for this use-case: <u>CSCwd06879</u> C9800 wireless static IP to SGT mapping not inline tagged over uplink.

C9800 Default SGT Assigned via Policy Profile and Enforcing Off-Platform

The previous two use-cases covered static assignment of the IP:SGT on the C9800 and sending off-platform to be enforced elsewhere. There is another way to statically assign a default SGT to a wireless client and that is provided through the policy profile. Of course, all endpoints using that Policy Profile will be subject to being assigned that same SGT. If a wireless client is authenticated and dynamically assigned an SGT from ISE, then that will take precedence over the static/default assignment on the policy profile.

Set the 'Default SGT' on the policy profile to be 3 as an example:



Now, authenticate a wireless client but configure the ISE authorization policy to not assign an SGT.

					Results			
Status	Rule Name	Con	ditions		Profiles		Security Groups	
Search								
	Wireless PC_Doctors	AND		Radius-NAS-Port-Type EQUALS Wireless - IEEE 802.11	PermitAccess ×	~+	Select from list	~+
	Wileiess FO_DOCIOIS	AND	1	Radius-User-Name CONTAINS Doctor	FernitAccess ×	~ +		~ +

The client on the C9800 shows up as having the Default SGT assigned as configured in the Policy Profile. Navigate to Monitoring > Wireless > Clients > Select Client > General > Security Information, scroll down to see the two Output SGT entries:

Client						
60 View Gene	ral	QOS Statistics	ATF Statistics	Mobility History	Call Statistics	
Client Properties	AP	Properties S	ecurity Information	Client Statistics	QOS Properties	EoGRE
EAP Type			PEAP			
Session Timeout			1800			
Session Manager						
Point of Attachmer	nt		capwap_900000	005		
IIF ID			0x90000005			
Authorized			TRUE			
Common Session	D		0AC8010A0000	00218A777E84		
Acct Session ID			0x0000000d			
Auth Method Statu	s List					
Method			Dot1x			
SM State			AUTHENTICATED)		
SM Bend State			IDLE			
Local Policies						
Service Template			wlan_svc_Kerne	ow-Employees-Policy_	local (priority 254)	
VLAN			Employees			
Output SGT			3-00			
Absolute Timer			1800			
Server Policies						
Resultant Policies						
Output SGT			3-00			
VLAN Name			Employees			
VLAN			210			
Absolute Timer			1800			

This assignment shows up under **Monitoring > General > TrustSec**:

Р Туре	IP Address	▼ SGT	T VRF	Source	
Pv4	10.1.140.2	11	-	CLI	
Pv4	10.1.210.10	2	-	INTERNAL	
Pv4	10.1.210.100	3	-	LOCAL	
Pv4	10.1.211.10	2	-	INTERNAL	

Plus the assignment shows up in the Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping table:

bal	SGT Mapping SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP		
- A	Add × Delete					
IP - \$	SGT Mappings				Switch	h to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings
	IP Туре	T IP Address	Ŧ	SGT T	VRF	▼ Source
- IF	Pv4	10.1.140.2		11	-	CLI
IF	Pv4	10.1.210.10		2	-	INTERNAL
I	Pv4	10.1.210.10)	3	-	LOCAL
				2		INTERNAL

When traffic flows from the wireless client to a north-bound wired endpoint, this Default SGT is propagated successfully. Firstly showing the propagation via inline tagging (CMD) – showing the interesting snippet of a capture received on the adjacent Cat9k:

```
Ethernet II, Src: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c), Dst: 04:6c:9d:1f:88:71
(04:6c:9d:1f:88:71)
   Destination: 04:6c:9d:1f:88:71 (04:6c:9d:1f:88:71)
       Address: 04:6c:9d:1f:88:71 (04:6c:9d:1f:88:71)
       .... .0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... ...0 .... .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Source: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       Address: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
       .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Type: 802.1Q Virtual LAN (0x8100)
802.10 Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 210
   000. .... = Priority: Best Effort (default) (0)
   ...0 .... = DEI: Ineligible
   .... 0000 1101 0010 = ID: 210
   Type: CiscoMetaData (0x8909)
Cisco MetaData
   Version: 1
   Length: 1
   Options: 0x0001
   SGT: 3
   Type: IPv4 (0x0800)
Secondly, showing the mapping being received by the adjacent Cat9k over SXP:
Kernow-C9k-top#show cts role-based sgt-map 10.1.210.100
```

Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information

```
IP Address SGT Source
```


10.1.210.100 3 SXP

If ISE is then set to assign a dynamic SGT, it takes precedence. Set the SGT assignment within ISE back to SGT Doctors (SGT 34):

					Results			
Status	Rule Name	Cond	litions		Profiles		Security Groups	
Search								
0	Wireless PC_Doctors	AND	D	Radius-NAS-Port-Type EQUALS Wireless - IEEE 802.11	PermitAccess ×	~+	Doctors	$\boxtimes \lor +$
			1	Radius-User-Name CONTAINS Doctor				

Re-auth the wireless client and recheck the assignment within the C9800, the dynamic assignment takes precedence over the Default SGT set in the Policy Profile:

T	IP Address	T	SGT	▼ VI	RF T	Source
	10.1.140.2		11	-		CLI
	10.1.210.10		2	-		INTERNAL
	10.1.210.100		34	-		LOCAL
	10.1.211.10		2	-		INTERNAL
	Ť	10.1.140.2 10.1.210.10 10.1.210.100	10.1.140.2 10.1.210.10 10.1.210.100	10.1.140.2 11 10.1.210.10 2 10.1.210.100 34	10.1.140.2 11 - 10.1.210.10 2 - 10.1.210.100 34 -	10.1.140.2 11 - 10.1.210.10 2 - 10.1.210.100 34 -

The conclusion is that setting the SGT in the Default SGT field within a Policy Profile is a great way to statically assign an SGT to be used by default if there is no dynamic assignment from ISE. The default assignment would be for all endpoints using that Policy Profile but any dynamic SGT assigned from ISE would take precedence.

C9800 SGT learned through VLAN:SGT static mapping, sent via SXP and enforcing Off-Platform (Not Supported)

A static VLAN:SGT mapping is generally useful to learn of dynamic IP addresses assigned to endpoints on a VLAN and to assign an SGT to them. To learn the IP addresses, IP device tracking would need to be enabled. This use-case tests the functionality on the C9800 where IP addresses of wireless devices using an SSID would be tracked, assigned to a static SGT and propagated off-platform using SXP.

Do not assign SGT to client dynamically from ISE, assign static VLAN:SGT on C9800 instead. Navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping:

Configura	Configuration * > Security * > Trustsec											
Global	Global SGT Mapping SXP CTS Policies CTS Link Configuration AP											
	Add X Delete									Switch to V	LAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings	
IP	Р Туре	Т	IP Add	Iress	T	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	T	Source		\mathbf{T}
м	∢ 0 ⊨ ⊨	10 🔻									No items to displa	зy

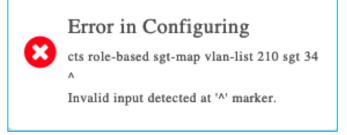
Click on the 'Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings' link near the right-hand side of the screen:

Configuration * > Security * > Trustsec											
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP						
+	Add × Delete	2									
VL	AN/L3IF - SGT Mapp	pings								Switch to IP-SGT Mappings	
v	/LAN LIST				T	L3IF		Ŧ	SGT		Ŧ
H	< 0 ⊨ ⊨	10 🔻]							No items to disp	lay

Click 'Add' and select VLAN LIST and enter vlan 210 with SGT 34:

Add SGT ma	pping		×
Add Mappi	ng		
O IPv4	O IPv6	VLAN LIST	O L3IF
VLAN List*		210	(Ex:1,2,5-7)
SGT Value		34	
Cancel			Apply to Device

Click Apply:



Nothing is entered into the table:

Configura	Configuration * > Security * > Trustsec										
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP						
+	Add X Delete										
۷L	AN/L3IF - SGT Mapp	ings									Switch to IP-SGT Mappings
v	LAN LIST				T	L3IF		T	SGT		T
14	< 0 ⊨ ⊨	10 🗸									No items to display

Using CLI on C9800, the command option does not exist:

9800-17.9.1(config)#c	ts role-based sgt-map ?
A.B.C.D	IPv4 host address
A.B.C.D/nn	IPv4 prefix <network>/<length>, e.g., 35.0.0.0/8</length></network>
X:X:X:X:X	IPv6 host address x:x::y
X:X:X:X:X/<0-128>	IPv6 prefix <network>/<length> (x:x::y/<z>)</z></length></network>
host	Host IP address
vrf	Select VPN Routing/Forwarding instance for the binding

VLAN:SGT static mapping is not supported on the C9800 controller.

The following DDTS was opened for this use-case <u>CSCwd06900</u>C9800 wireless static VLAN to SGT mapping GUI provisioning generates error.

It has been decided to temporarily hide the option to 'Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings' under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping in ongoing releases. If either of the two features are required in the future, then the functionality can be investigated and re-introduced. The following DDTS was opened to hide the option:

CSCwd14077 C9800: Hide the option to switch to VLAN List and L3IF to SGT Mappings in SGT Mapping screen

C9800 CTS Provisioning and Device Enrollment

In order for the C9800 to carry out enforcement on-platform, it needs to download a Protected Access Credential (PAC) and the TrustSec Environment-Data from ISE.

Environment-Data includes the following:

Policy server IP - the ISE instance that policy is requested from

Device SGT - the SGT assigned to internal interfaces of the C9800 itself

All SGT names with associated numbers

Within ISE, the ISE instance used for policy download requests is set at Work Centers > TrustSec > Components > TrustSec Servers > TrustSec AAA Servers:

≡ Cisco	ISE		Work Centers - TrustSec							
Overview	Components	TrustSec Policy	Policy Sets	SXP	ACI	Troubleshoo	ot Reports	Settings		
Security Groups IP SGT Static Map Security Group AC		AAA Ser	vers							
Network Devices		🖉 Edit 🕂 Add	∧ Move Up	\checkmark Move Do	wn 🗓	Delete 🕥 F	Push			
Trustsec Servers	~	Name			De	scription		IP Address		
Trustsec AAA S	ervers									
HTTPS Servers		Kernow	-ISE-32-366					10.1.101.30		

If there is only one ISE instance in your deployment, then this entry needs to be the Hostname and IP of your one ISE instance. If you have a distributed ISE deployment, then this Hostname and IP will be the ISE instance chosen to handle all policy downloads for the network devices. If multiple entries are added in this ISE table, then the network devices will always download policy from the 1st entry in the list unless that ISE instance is unreachable, in which case the 2nd entry in the table will be attempted. So, in normal operations, all network devices will download policy from the 1st entry in the list.

The Device SGT is also downloaded within the Environment-Data. Within ISE, the Device SGT is set at Work Centers > TrustSec > TrustSec Policy > Network Device Authorization:

≡ Cisco ISE		Work Centers · TrustSec							
Overview Components	TrustSec Policy	Policy Sets	SXP	ACI	Troubleshoot	Reports	Settings		
Egress Policy ~ Matrices List Matrix Source Tree Destination Tree Network Device Authorization	_		tion Policy	by assignir	ON ng SGTs to network o fined or no match		and drop rules to ch ustSec_Devices	ange the order. Edit 🗸	

When you first install ISE there is a pre-existing SGT called TrustSec_Devices which is assigned SGT 2. Best practice is to use this pre-existing SGT for assigning to all devices in the network within the GBP 'domain'. Later releases of ISE pre-configure the Network Device Authorization table to assign TrustSec_Devices SGT 2 to all network devices requesting environment-data but check that SGT TrustSec_Devices is configured and not Unknown (SGT 0).

Note down some information from the ISE Network Device entry for the C9800. The network device entries can be found at Administration > Network Resources > Network Devices. The RADIUS password is important, note this down after pressing 'Show' to display the characters:

🔽 \vee RADIUS Autho	entication Settings	
RADIUS UDP Sett	ings	
Protocol	RADIUS	
Shared Secret		Show

Scroll down to the 'Advanced TrustSec Settings' enabled with a Device ID entered with appropriate password, note these down:

≡ Cisco ISE		ļ	Administration	• Network	Resources
Network Devices	Network Device Groups N	etwork Device Profiles	External RAD	UUS Servers	RADIUS Server Sequences
Network Devices	🔽 🗸 Advanc	ed TrustSec Settings			
Default Device					
Device Security Settings	✓ Device	Authentication Setting	S		
	🗸 Use D	Device ID for TrustSec Identific	cation		
	Device Io	9800-CL			
	Password	d		Show	
	\sim HTTP F	REST API settings			
	Enabl	e HTTP REST API			
	Usernam	e			
	Password	d			
	Supp	ort TrustSec Verification repor	rts		
	✓ TrustSe	ec Notifications and Up	dates		
	Downloa	d environment data every	1	Days 🗠	
	Downloa every	d peer authorization policy	1	Days 🗸	
	Reauther	ntication every	1	Days 🗸	0
	Downloa	d SGACL lists every	1	Days 🗸	

Note: The PAC is automatically generated by ISE and downloaded to the network devices when requested.

Then collect the information needed from the C9800 itself to setup CTS communications, navigate to Configuration > Security > AAA > Servers/Groups:

Configuration • > Security • > AAA	Show	Me How >									
+ AAA Wizard											
Servers / Groups AAA Method Lis	it AAA Ao	lvanced									
+ Add X Delete											
RADIUS	Servers	Server Groups									
TACACS+											
LDAP		Name	T	Address	7	Auth Port	T	Acct Port			
LDAP		RADIUS_SERVER_DAY0_1		10.1.101.30		1812		1813			
	H 4	1 ▶ ⊨ 10 _▼									
	For Radius Fallback to work, please make sure the Dead Criteria and Dead Time configuration exists on the device										

Note the Server name and IP (RADIUS_SERVER_DAY0_1 and 10.1.101.30 in this example), then click on the Server Groups sub-menu:

Configuration - > Security - > AAA	A Show	Me How >		
+ AAA Wizard				
Servers / Groups AAA Method Lis	st 🛛 🗛 A	dvanced		
+ Add X Delete				
RADIUS	Servers	Server Groups		
TACACS+				
LDAP		Name	T	Server 1
LUM		RADIUS_SERVER_GROUP_DAY0		RADIUS_SERVER_DAY0_1
	H 4	1 ▶ ⊨ 10 v		

And note the Server Group name (RADIUS_SERVER_GROUP_DAY0 in this example).

Then, on the C9800, navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > Global.

Firstly, set the CTS Authorization List, click on 'Add AAA Method List' as shown in blue here:

Configura	ation • > Security	> Trus	stsec			
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configura	ntion	AP
CTS	S Credentials Modify					
CTS	S Device ID]	
CTS	S Password]	
CTS	S Authorization List			none 🔻)	+ Add AAA Method List
CTS	S Device SGT			2-65519	i	

Enter the Server name, Server IP and Server Group name we copied above from the C9800, and the PAC key is the RADIUS password/shared secret that was entered into the ISE Network Device screen. The Network Authorization Method List Name can be a new name for example CTS-Authz-List:

Add AAA Method List		×
Radius Server Name*	RADIUS_SERVER_DAY(
IPv4 / IPv6 Server Address*	10.1.101.30	
PAC Key*		۲
Confirm PAC Key*		
Radius Server Group Name*	RADIUS_SERVER_GRO	
Network Authorization Method List Name*	CTS-Authz-List	
Cancel		Apply to Device

Click 'Apply to Device'.

Then, back on the Global tab, click the 'Modify' link to update the CTS Credentials settings:

Configura	ation • > Security	> Trus	tsec		
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP
CT	S Credentials Modify				

Update the settings to coincide with the Device ID and associated password entered in ISE in the Advanced TrustSec Settings of the Network Device entry:

SXP CTS Policie	ies CTS Link Con	figuration AP		
				🖺 Apply
9800-CL				
	۲			
CTS-Authz-Li	List 🚽 🕇 Add AAA	Method List		
2	í			

Click Apply.

An example of changes implemented in the C9800 are marked in blue below:

```
aaa group server radius RADIUS_SERVER_GROUP_DAY0
server name RADIUS SERVER DAY0 1
T
aaa authentication login authentication login day0 group RADIUS SERVER GROUP DAY0
aaa authentication dot1x authentication dot1x day0 group RADIUS SERVER GROUP DAY0
aaa authorization network CTS-Authz-List group RADIUS SERVER GROUP DAYO
aaa accounting identity Kernow-Acc-List start-stop group RADIUS SERVER GROUP DAYO
T
cts authorization list CTS-Authz-List
cts sqt 2
!
aaa server radius dynamic-author
client 10.1.101.30 server-key XXXX
T.
radius server RADIUS SERVER DAYO 1
address ipv4 10.1.101.30 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
pac key xxxx
9800-17.9.1#show cts credentials
CTS password is defined in keystore, device-id = 9800-CL
```

Note: The procedure above modifies the existing RADIUS server config to include the PAC keyword. If two separate radius server configurations are desired (one without PAC for AAA and one with PAC for CTS operations) then that is also possible.

Once applied, navigate to Monitoring > General > TrustSec. A CTS PAC and the CTS Environment-Data should have been downloaded from ISE (with the Device SGT, Server List and Security Group Table):

S Environment Da	ata						
CURRENT STA	TC	LAST S	TATLIC	DATA LIFETIME	DATA REFRESHES IN	CACHE DATA APPLIED	SGT TAG
	ſE	Suc 🛇	cessful	86400 secs	0:23:39:17 (dd:hr:mm:sec) NONE	2-00:TrustSec_Devic
Server List Info	SServerList1-0001	1					
IP Address	Port T	Status	▼ A-ID			Т	
10.1.101.30	1812	ALIVE	AF8B	97E848CC486737DFC8124	B7F00AD		
⊨ 1 ►	10 🗸				1 - 1 of 1 items		
Security Group Tag		Ŧ	Security Group Na	me		т	
				me		T	
0-00			Unknown	me		T	
0-00 2-00				me		т	
0-00 2-00 3-01			Unknown TrustSec_Devices	me		т	
0-00 2-00 3-01 4-01			Unknown TrustSec_Devices Network_Services	me		T	
0-00 2-00 3-01 4-01 5-02			Unknown TrustSec_Devices Network_Services Employees	me		T	
0-00 2-00 3-01 4-01 5-02 6-01 7-01			Unknown TrustSec_Devices Network_Services Employees Contractors Guests Production_Users	me		T	
0-00 2-00 3-01 4-01 5-02 6-01 7-01 8-01			Unknown TrustSec_Devices Network_Services Employees Contractors Guests Production_Users Developers	me		T	
0-00 2-00 3-01 4-01 5-02 6-01 7-01 8-01 9-02			Unknown TrustSec_Devices Network_Services Employees Contractors Guests Production_Users Developers Auditors			T	
0-00 2-00 3-01 4-01 5-02 6-01 7-01 8-01 9-02 10-01			Unknown TrustSec_Devices Network_Services Employees Contractors Guests Production_Users Developers Auditors Point_of_Sale_Syst				
0-00 2-00 3-01 4-01 5-02 6-01 7-01 8-01 9-02 10-01 H 1 2	3 4		Unknown TrustSec_Devices Network_Services Employees Contractors Guests Production_Users Developers Auditors		1 - 10 of 51 items		
3-01 4-01 5-02 6-01 7-01 8-01 9-02 10-01	3 4 AID		Unknown TrustSec_Devices Network_Services Employees Contractors Guests Production_Users Developers Auditors Point_of_Sale_Syst	ems			DOWNLOAD STATU

If these have not been downloaded, then re-check the configuration and use the ISE Live Logs to determine if any errors are being displayed for the requests.

ISE initiating updates (via CoA or SSH) to C9800 for Environment-Data

For all the scenarios in this section, the protocol used for ISE to make change requests is configured in the ISE Network Device screen. In ISE, navigate to Administration > Network Resources > Network Devices, click on the C9800 entry. Scroll down to the Advanced TrustSec Settings section and then the TrustSec Notifications and Updates:

✓ TrustSec Not	tifications and Up	dates					
Download enviro	onment data every	1	Days	~			
Download peer every	authorization policy	1	Days	~			
Reauthentication	n every	1	Days	<u>∽</u> (i)			
Download SGAC	CL lists every	1	Days	~			
🗸 Other TrustS	ec devices to trust thi	s device					
Send config							
💿 CoA	 CoA 						
🔾 CLI (SSI	Н)						
Send from	Kernow-ISE-32-366		~	Test connection			
Ssh Key							

See the setting to select 'Send configuration changes to device' using CoA or CLI (SSH). If CLI (SSH) is selected then the credentials ISE uses to log into the C9800 can be entered just below that in the screen, as shown here:

✓ Device Configura	 Device Configuration Deployment 				
✓ Include this devic	✓ Include this device when deploying Security Group Tag Mapping Updates				
Device Interface Cred	lentials				
EXEC Mode Username	admin				
EXEC Mode Password		Show			
Enable Mode Password		Show			

Generally, it is best practice to leave the setting as default i.e. use CoA for changes. It is common though for the 'Send from' option to be set as the ISE Policy Service Node (PSN) nearest the C9800.

In networks with a very large number of network devices and when several policy changes are made at the same time, it may be beneficial to change from using CoA to use SSH. The reason is that there is a CoA message sent from ISE per policy change for every network device, generating many messages. Using SSH sends just one message per network device informing the network device to refresh policy.

Adding SGT and pushing the change via CoA

With the ISE Network Device set to use CoA for instigating changes, add a new SGT in ISE (an example: A_New_SGT with SGT 40) and push the change (this Push option is at the top of the Security Group table, and this instigates the RADIUS CoA to implement the change on the C9800); see here:

≡ Cisco ISE	Work Centers · TrustSec							
Overview Components	TrustSec Policy	Policy Sets	SXP	ACI Trou	ubleshoot	Reports	Settings	
Security Groups IP SGT Static Mapping	Security	/ Groups						
Security Group ACLs Network Devices	For Policy Export g	For Policy Export go to Administration > System > Backup & Restore > Policy Export Page						
Trustsec Servers >	🖉 Edit 🕂 Ad	id 🕁 Import ر	∱ Export ∨	👘 Trash 🗸	() Push	Verify Depic	iy	
	lcon	Name	^	SGT (Dec / H	ex) Des	scription		
		Access_Points	29/001D					
		Auditors		9/0009	Auc	ditor Security G	roup	

On the C9800, navigate to Monitoring > General > TrustSec, and go through the Security Group Name Table to find the newly added SGT:

Security Group Name Table			
Security Group Tag	Ŧ	Security Group Name	Ŧ
40-00		A_New_SGT	
102-00		AAA	
10001-00		Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG	
10002-00		Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG	
₩ ◀ 5 ► ₩	10	•	41 - 44 of 44 items

A debug on ISE shows the CoA Request being sent to the C9800 to inform of a CTS Environment-Data update, plus the subsequent messages:

📕 radius and ip.a	ddr==10.1.200.1	0					
No.		Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Length	Info
	192	13:59:52.811131	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	156	CoA-Request id=31
	195	13:59:52.816790	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	127	CoA-ACK id=31
	198	13:59:52.818062	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	410	Access-Request id=7
	204	13:59:52.883833	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	388	Access-Accept id=7
	205	13:59:52.886724	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	364	Access-Request id=8
	206	13:59:52.975292	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	502	Access-Accept id=8

CoA Request:

```
RADIUS Protocol
  Code: CoA-Request (43)
  Packet identifier: 0x1f (31)
  Length: 114
  Authenticator: 9e45bd889928e9b72587e2ec5736a737
  [The response to this request is in frame 195]

    Attribute Value Pairs

  > AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=14 val=#CTSREQUEST#
  > AVP: t=NAS-IP-Address(4) l=6 val=10.1.200.10
  > AVP: t=Event-Timestamp(55) l=6 val=Jul 4, 2022 13:59:52.000000000 BST
  > AVP: t=Message-Authenticator(80) l=18 val=983907fc4655f6b734bfbd3c2f51f64d
  v AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=50 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
       Type: 26
       Length: 50
       Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
     > VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=44 val=policy:command=update-cts-environment-data
```

CoA Ack:

```
RADIUS Protocol
Code: CoA-ACK (44)
Packet identifier: 0x1f (31)
Length: 85
Authenticator: f6f0d846bf70e9f1cd8b908c58e8b00b
[This is a response to a request in frame 192]
[Time from request: 0.005659000 seconds]
  Attribute Value Pairs
  AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=14 val=#CTSREQUEST#
  AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=6 val=0.0.0
  AVP: t=Event-Timestamp(55) l=6 val=Jul 4, 2022 13:59:52.000000000 BST
  AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=21 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
  AVP: t=Message-Authenticator(80) l=18 val=761a944e16c49b7fc96d4d24eaeec16c
```

The above CoA Request instigates the C9800 to send a RADIUS Request to download any change:

RADIUS Protocol						
Code: Access-Request (1)						
Packet identifier: 0x7 (7)						
Length: 368						
Authenticator: d6e064a67987ea5d6dfecde9b9d525d0						
[The response to this request is in frame 204]						
 Attribute Value Pairs 						
<pre>> AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=203 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)</pre>						
<pre>> AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=14 val=#CTSREQUEST#</pre>						
V AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=36 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)						
Type: 26						
Length: 36						
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)						
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=30 val=cts-environment-data=9800-CL						
AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=47 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)						
Type: 26						
Length: 47						
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)						
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=41 val=cts-device-capability=env-data-fragment						
> AVP: t=User-Password(2) l=18 val=Encrypted						
> AVP: t=Service-Type(6) l=6 val=Dialout-Framed-User(5)						
<pre>> AVP: t=NAS-IP-Address(4) l=6 val=10.1.200.10</pre>						
> AVP: t=Message-Authenticator(80) l=18 val=0dbbec035bbe3d69c854342df90910fa						

Reply from ISE indicates there are two SGT tables, 0001 and 0002 along with associated version numbers. The SGT list is chopped up into manageable chunks to reduce the amount of data needing to be downloaded (hence this example shows 2 chunks, table 0001 and table 0002):

V RADIUS Protocol
Code: Access-Accept (2)
Packet identifier: 0x7 (7)
Length: 346
Authenticator: 28f85a3207826f121e96b3343ee8d2ec
[This is a response to a request in frame 198]
[Time from request: 0.065771000 seconds]
\sim Attribute Value Pairs
<pre>> AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=14 val=#CTSREQUEST#</pre>
> AVP: t=Class(25) l=92 val=434143533a30613031363531655578474557487a5543436c46653442746472745a497938
> AVP: t=Message-Authenticator(80) l=18 val=4fd7eeee8d58b45adc5c395077058866
AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=43 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
Type: 26
Length: 43
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=37 val=cts:server-list=CTSServerList1-0001
V AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=38 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
Type: 26
Length: 38
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=32 val=cts:security-group-tag=0002-00
v AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=41 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
Type: 26
Length: 41
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=35 val=cts:environment-data-expiry=86400
<pre>v AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=40 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)</pre>
Type: 26
Length: 40
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
<pre>> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=34 val=cts:security-group-table=0001-41 >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>></pre>
<pre>v AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=40 vnd=ciscoSystems(9) Turner 26</pre>
Type: 26
Length: 40
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=34 val=cts:security-group-table=0002-29

The security-group-table 0001 shows a version of 41 (cts:security-group-table=0001-41) and this matches what the C9800 already internally has. So, no request is made to update any SGTs within table 0001. The version number for table 0002 (29) has been incremented since the C9800 last downloaded the list, so a request is made to download the new table 0002 list:

```
RADIUS Protocol
  Code: Access-Request (1)
  Packet identifier: 0x8 (8)
  Length: 322
  Authenticator: 18393ba628ef2ce0d0579671100f57d6
  [The response to this request is in frame 206]
Attribute Value Pairs
  > AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=203 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
  > AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=14 val=#CTSREQUEST#
  ~ AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=37 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
       Type: 26
       Length: 37
       Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
     > VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=31 val=cts-security-group-table=0002
  > AVP: t=User-Password(2) l=18 val=Encrypted
  > AVP: t=Service-Type(6) l=6 val=Dialout-Framed-User(5)
  > AVP: t=NAS-IP-Address(4) l=6 val=10.1.200.10
  > AVP: t=Message-Authenticator(80) l=18 val=b19c42f503b70998340dcc0977682f98
```

ISE replies with that new list including the new SGT that was recently added:

```
RADIUS Protocol
  Code: Access-Accept (2)
  Packet identifier: 0x8 (8)
  Length: 460
  Authenticator: aef8c97dc0fcc11fe8cdf3d0b7069d29
  [This is a response to a request in frame 205]
  [Time from request: 0.088568000 seconds]

    Attribute Value Pairs

  > AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=14 val=#CTSREQUEST#
  > AVP: t=Class(25) l=92 val=434143533a30613031363531654446694b305064367366426542624c71585a3779643768...
  > AVP: t=Message-Authenticator(80) l=18 val=f6c6a577fb5ffdd02d11c63ec7d9af58
  v AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=40 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
       Type: 26
       Length: 40
       Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
     > VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=34 val=cts:security-group-table=0002-29
  v AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=65 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
       Type: 26
       Length: 65
       Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
     > VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=59 val=cts:security-group-info=2712-0-00-Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG
  v AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=51 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
       Type: 26
       Length: 51
       Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
     > VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=45 val=cts:security-group-info=27-0-00-PLC_Siemens
  AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=43 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
       Type: 26
       Length: 43
       Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
     > VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=37 val=cts:security-group-info=66-0-00-AAA
  v AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=68 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
       Type: 26
       Length: 68
       Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
     > VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=62 val=cts:security-group-info=2711-0-00-Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG
  AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=49 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
       Type: 26
       Length: 49
       Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
     > VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=43 val=cts:security-group-info=28-0-00-A_New_SGT
```

The SGT was successfully added to the C9800 using CoA.

Editing SGT and pushing the change via CoA

After adding SGT 40 above with the name A_New_SGT, both the name and number can be modified in ISE with a CoA being used to update the C9800. Edit the SGT in ISE at Work Centers > TrustSec > Components > Security Groups and change the name to An_Edited_SGT with a new number (example 41). Push the change from ISE.

Check in the C9800 at Monitoring > General > TrustSec, and go through the Security Group Name Table to find the newly edited SGT:

Security Group Tag	T	Security Group Name			
41-00		An_Edited_SGT			
102-00		AAA			
10001-00		Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG			
10002-00		Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG			

Both the SGT name and number were successfully updated on the C9800 using CoA.

Deleting SGT and pushing change via CoA

Delete that last SGT with name An_Edited_SGT in ISE at Work Centers > TrustSec > Components > Security Groups. Push the change to network devices.

Check in the C9800 at Monitoring > General > TrustSec, and go through the Security Group Name Table to see that An_Edited_SGT has been deleted:

Security Group Name Table		
Security Group Tag	Security Group Name	Ŧ
102-00	AAA	
10001-00	Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG	
10002-00	Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG	
◀ ◀ 5 ▶ ▶	0 🔻	41 - 43 of 43 items

The SGT was successfully deleted on the C9800 using CoA.

Editing Device-SGT and pushing change via CoA

If a specific rule is added in ISE to assign a different Device SGT to the C9800, then that is honored by using CoA.

In ISE, add a specific rule at Work Centers > TrustSec > TrustSec Policy > Network Device Authorization:

≡ Cisco ISE					Work Centers - TrustSec						
Overview	Components	TrustSec Policy	Policy Sets	SXP	ACI	Troubleshoot	Reports	Settings			
Egress Policy Matrices List Matrix	~		Device A			ON ng SGTs to network d	levices. Drag a	and drop rules to ch	ange the order.		
Source Tree			efault Rule	lf	no rules de	fined or no match	then Tr	rustSec_Devices	Edit \sim		
Destination Tre	e										
Network Device A	uthorization										

Click the down arrow next to Edit and insert a new rule:

Ne	two	rk Device	Autho	orization				
Define	e the Ne			y by assigning SGTs to network			-	
	<u>~</u>	Default Rule	lf	no rules defined or no match	then	TrustSec_Devices	Edit	
								Insert new row above

Provide a new rule name and click on the Condition(s) field.

Network Device Authorization		etwork devices. Drag and drop rules to char	one the order
Rule Name	Conditions	Security Group	ige the order.
NDAC for C9800	If Condition(s)	✓ then Select a Security Group	✓ Done
✓ Default Rule	If		Edit 🗸
	Create New	Condition (Advance Option)	

Create a new condition – for example, if the C9800 Network Device entry in ISE has the Model Name entered as '9800-CL', then use that as a condition in this new rule. Click 'Select Attribute' and choose Model Name, then under Expression use equals with 9800-CL in the matching criteria:

	Condition Name	Expression		
٩	DEVICE:Mode ~	Equals ~	9800-CL	_

Click Done, then select Edit to add an SGT to be assigned when this condition is matched. E.g. one has been added in this system called WLCs (SGT 40):

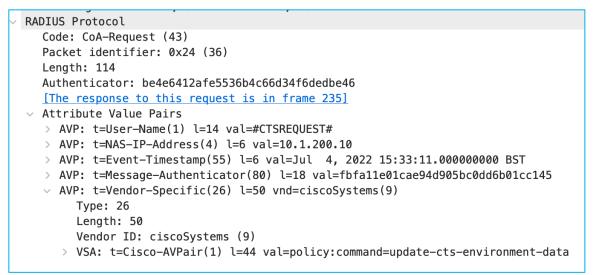
Network Device Aut	thorization		
Define the Network Device Authorization	Policy by assigning SGTs to network	devices. Drag and drop rules to chang	e the order.
Rule Name	Conditions	Security Group	
NDAC for C9800	If DEVICE:Model Name equal	✓ then WLCs	✓ Done
✓ Default Rule	If no rules defined or no match	then TrustSec_Devices	Edit 🗸

Click Done then Save. To the right of the Save option, click 'Push' to instigate a CoA message to inform the C9800 that a change to the Device SGT has occurred.

A wireshark capture shows the interaction:

radius and ip.addr==10.1.200.10					
No.	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol Length Info	
	233 15:33:11.136814	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS 156 CoA-Request id=36	
	235 15:33:11.140919	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS 127 CoA-ACK id=36	
	236 15:33:11.141515	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS 410 Access-Request id=1	
	244 15:33:11.173847	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS 388 Access-Accept id=16	

ISE sends a RADIUS CoA to inform of the Environment-Data change:



The C9800 acknowledges the CoA.

The C9800 then requests the updated Environment-Data table:

RADIUS Protocol
Code: Access-Request (1)
Packet identifier: 0x10 (16)
Length: 368
Authenticator: d9e462725bbe8ff2030ef9b7cf8201b3
[The response to this request is in frame 244]
\sim Attribute Value Pairs
<pre>v Attribute value v</pre>
Type: 26
Length: 203
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
<pre>> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=197 val=cts-pac-opaque=\000\002\000\$\000\003\000\0</pre>
<pre>> AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=14 val=#CTSRE0UEST#</pre>
<pre>> AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=36 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)</pre>
Type: 26
Length: 36
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=30 val=cts-environment-data=9800-CL
<pre>> AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=47 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)</pre>
Type: 26
Length: 47
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=41 val=cts-device-capability=env-data-fragment
> AVP: t=User-Password(2) l=18 val=Encrypted
> AVP: t=Service-Type(6) l=6 val=Dialout-Framed-User(5)
> AVP: t=NAS-IP-Address(4) l=6 val=10.1.200.10
> AVP: t=Message-Authenticator(80) l=18 val=7d8cb092bb3aaaa697d0ed10db4848c0

Finally, ISE sends the updated table with the new Device SGT cts:security-group-tag=0028 (which is hex, decimal = 4):

RADIUS Protocol
Code: Access-Accept (2)
Packet identifier: 0x10 (16)
Length: 346
Authenticator: de3377d3eef97b8bd990feffeb949176
[This is a response to a request in frame 236]
[Time from request: 0.032332000 seconds]
$\scriptstyle imes$ Attribute Value Pairs
> AVP: t=User-Name(1) l=14 val=#CTSREQUEST#
> AVP: t=Class(25) l=92 val=434143533a3061303136353165376a4938524f6c57566a51656f576a6438634f7a49784f
> AVP: t=Message-Authenticator(80) l=18 val=385a59876706a0cdd98b651b288e911a
AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=43 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
Type: 26
Length: 43
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=37 val=cts:server-list=CTSServerList1-0001
AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=38 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
Type: 26
Length: 38
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=32 val=cts:security-group-tag=0028-00
AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=41 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
Type: 26
Length: 41
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=35 val=cts:environment-data-expiry=86400
AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=40 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
Type: 26
Length: 40
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=34 val=cts:security-group-table=0001-41
V AVP: t=Vendor-Specific(26) l=40 vnd=ciscoSystems(9)
Туре: 26
Length: 40
Vendor ID: ciscoSystems (9)
> VSA: t=Cisco-AVPair(1) l=34 val=cts:security-group-table=0002-32

In the C9800 UI, navigate to Monitoring > General > TrustSec, and check the Device SGT near the top-right (it is labelled SGT TAG in the UI); it should have been updated (a screen refresh may be needed):

Monitoring • > General • > Ti	rustsec				
CTS Environment Data					
CURRENT STATE	LAST STATUS	DATA LIFETIME	DATA REFRESHES IN	CACHE DATA APPLIED	SGT TAG
COMPLETE	Successful	86400 secs	0:23:59:38 (dd:hr:mm:sec)	NONE	40-00:WLCs

If you scroll to the bottom of that screen, you'll see the internal IP addresses of the C9800 have now been mapped to the new SGT:

IP Type	Ŧ	IP Address	T	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	T	Source
IPv4		10.1.200.10		40		-		INTERNAL
IPv4		10.1.210.10		40		-		INTERNAL
IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		CLI
IPv4		10.1.211.10		40		-		INTERNAL

The conclusion is that CoA can successfully be used to update the Device SGT within the C9800.

To continue testing, the Device SGT was set back to TrustSec_Devices SGT 2.

Adding SGT and pushing the change via SSH

Now, change the C9800 Network Device entry in ISE to use SSH for updates instead of using RADIUS CoA.

 TrustSec Notifications and Updates 								
Download environme	Days	~						
Download peer autho every	Days	~						
Reauthentication even	Days	<u>∽</u> ()						
Download SGACL list	Days	~						
Other TrustSec devices to trust this device								
Send configuration changes to device								
 СоА								
CLI (SSH)								
Send from Kerno	~	Test connection						
Ssh Key								
Device Configura	ation Deployn	nent						
✓ Include this device	e when deploying	g Security Gro	up Tag Ma	pping Updates				
Device Interface Cred	entials							
EXEC Mode Username	admin							
EXEC Mode Password				Show				
Enable Mode Password		Show						
	Download environment Download peer author every Reauthentication ever Download SGACL list Other TrustSec de Send configuration CoA CILI (SSH) Send from Kerno Ssh Key Device Configuration Ssh Key Device Interface Cred EXEC Mode Username EXEC Mode Password Enable Mode	Download environment data every Download peer authorization policy every Reauthentication every Download SGACL lists every Other TrustSec devices to trust thi Send configuration changes to de O CoA O CLI (SSH) Send from Kernow-ISE-32-366 Ssh Key Device Configuration Deploym Share admin EXEC Mode admin	Download environment data every 1 Download peer authorization policy 1 Reauthentication every 1 Download SGACL lists every 1 Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Send configuration changes to device O CoA CLI (SSH) Send from Kernow-ISE-32-366 Ssh Key	Download environment data every 1 Days Download peer authorization policy every 1 Days Reauthentication every 1 Days Download SGACL lists every 1 Days Image: Download SGACL lists every 1 Days Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec device Image: Other TrustSec devices to trust this device Image: Other TrustSec device Image: Other TrustSec device when deploying Security Group Tag Ma				

In ISE add a new SGT, perhaps called 'A_New_SGT' with SGT 41. Push the change so that the C9800 is made aware of the addition.

On the	C9800,	navigate to	> Monitoring >	General >	TrustSec,	and go	through the	e Security	Group N	ame T	able to	
find the	newly a	added SGT										

Security Group Name Table		
Security Group Tag	Security Group Name	Ŧ
40-00	WLCs	
41-00	A_New_SGT	
102-00	AAA	
10001-00	Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG	
10002-00	Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG	
⊲ 5 ⊳ ⊮ 10	▼	41 - 45 of 45 items

A wireshark capture shows SSH being used to inform the C9800 of a change, then the C9800 uses RADIUS to check of any change made:

462	15:46:20.049389	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	106 Server: Encrypted packet (len=52)
463	15:46:20.049454	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54 35662 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8308 Win=37520 Len=0
464	15:46:20.049770	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	106 Server: Encrypted packet (len=52)
465	15:46:20.049828	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54 35662 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8360 Win=37520 Len=0
466	15:46:20.052050	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	154 Server: Encrypted packet (len=100)
467	15:46:20.052131	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54 35662 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8460 Win=37520 Len=0
468	15:46:20.052956	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	468 Access-Request id=18
469	15:46:20.066130	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	388 Access-Accept id=18
470	15:46:20.068160	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	364 Access-Request id=19
471	15:46:20.078826	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	546 Access-Accept id=19

SSH can be used successfully from ISE to add a new SGT in the C9800.

Editing SGT and pushing the change via SSH

Using ISE with SSH option selected, edit the SGT just added (A_New-SGT, SGT 41), to be 'An_Edited_SGT' with SGT 42. Push the change to instigate an SSH request from ISE to the C9800 to inform of an environment-data change.

The C9800 shows the change under Monitoring > General > TrustSec:

Security Group Name Table		
Security Group Tag	Y Security Group Name	T
40-00	WLCs	
42-00	An_Edited_SGT	
102-00	AAA	
10001-00	Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG	
10002-00	Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG	
₩ ◀ 5 > >	10 🔻	41 - 45 of 45 items

Wireshark capture shows SSH being used to inform the C9800 of the change and then the C9800 requesting that change using RADIUS:

481	16:00:40.808309	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	106	Server: Encrypted packet (len=52)
482	16:00:40.808596	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54	37324 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8324 Win=37520 Len=0
483	16:00:40.809182	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	106	Server: Encrypted packet (len=52)
484	16:00:40.809721	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54	37324 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8376 Win=37520 Len=0
485	16:00:40.810508	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	154	Server: Encrypted packet (len=100)
486	16:00:40.810746	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54	37324 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8476 Win=37520 Len=0
487	16:00:40.811032	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	468	Access-Request id=20
499	16:00:40.856669	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	388	Access-Accept id=20
500	16:00:40.858195	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	364	Access-Request id=21
501	16:00:40.871033	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	550	Access-Accept id=21

To conclude, SGTs can be edited on the C9800 using ISE and SSH to inform of the change.

Deleting SGT and pushing the change via SSH

Use ISE with SSH option selected to delete the SGT called An_Edited_SGT, SGT 41. Push the change.

The C9800 shows the change under Monitoring > General > TrustSec:

Security Group Tag	T	Security Group Name	
40-00		WLCs	
102-00		AAA	
10001-00		Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG	
10002-00		Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG	

Wireshark shows SSH being used to inform the C9800 of the change. The C9800 then requests the change.

359	16:07:59.760858	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	106	Server: Encrypted packet (len=52)
360	16:07:59.760938	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54	38136 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8324 Win=37520 Len=0
361	16:07:59.761893	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	106	Server: Encrypted packet (len=52)
362	16:07:59.761944	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54	38136 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8376 Win=37520 Len=0
363	16:07:59.764358	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	154	Server: Encrypted packet (len=100)
364	16:07:59.764455	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54	38136 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8476 Win=37520 Len=0
365	16:07:59.765387	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	468	Access-Request id=22
366	16:07:59.779073	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	388	Access-Accept id=22
367	16:07:59.781968	10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	364	Access-Request id=23
368	16:07:59.816571	10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	497	Access-Accept id=23

SGTs can be deleted from the C9800 using ISE and the SSH protocol to inform of the deletion.

Editing Device's SGT and pushing the change via SSH

As when showing this option using RADIUS CoA, add an additional rule in ISE under Work Centers > TrustSec > TrustSec Policy > Network Device Authorization to be used by the c9800 when downloading the Device SGT:

Network Device Authorization

Define the Network Device Authorization Policy by assigning SGTs to network devices. Drag and drop rules to change the order.

	Security Group		Conditions		Rule Name	
Edit 🧅	WLCs	then	DEVICE:Model Name equals to 9800-CL	lf	NDAC for C9800	
Edit 🗸	TrustSec_Devices	then	no rules defined or no match	lf	Default Rule	
	TrustSec_Devices	then	no rules defined or no match	lf	Default Rule	

Use the 'Push' function to instigate an SSH message to inform the C9800 that a change to the Device SGT has occurred.

In the C9800 UI, navigate to Monitoring > General > TrustSec, and check the Device SGT near the top-right (it is labelled SGT TAG in the UI); it should have been updated (a screen refresh may be needed):

Monitoring - > General - > Tr	ustsec				
CTS Environment Data					
CURRENT STATE	LAST STATUS	DATA LIFETIME	DATA REFRESHES IN	CACHE DATA APPLIED	SGT TAG
	Successful	86400 secs	0:23:48:39 (dd:hr:mm:sec)	NONE	40-00:WLCs

If you scroll to the bottom of that screen, you'll see the internal IP addresses of the C9800 have now been mapped to the new SGT.

IP Type	T	IP Address	T	SGT	VRF	T	Source
IPv4		10.1.200.10		40	-		INTERNAL
IPv4		10.1.210.10		40	-		INTERNAL
IPv4		10.1.210.100		34	-		CLI
IPv4		10.1.211.10		40	-		INTERNAL

A wireshark capture shows that SSH is used to inform the C9800 of the change before the C9800 uses RADIUS to download the change:

347 16:20:43.5889	83 10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	106 Server: Encrypted packet (len=52)
348 16:20:43.5890	64 10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	ТСР	54 39640 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8404 Win=37520 Len=0
349 16:20:43.5897	78 10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	106 Server: Encrypted packet (len=52)
350 16:20:43.5898	67 10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	TCP	54 39640 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8456 Win=37520 Len=0
351 16:20:43.5913	25 10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	SSHv2	154 Server: Encrypted packet (len=100)
352 16:20:43.5914	32 10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	TCP	54 39640 → 22 [ACK] Seq=1701 Ack=8556 Win=37520 Len=0
353 16:20:43.5922	57 10.1.200.10	10.1.101.30	RADIUS	468 Access-Request id=24
354 16:20:43.6047	63 10.1.101.30	10.1.200.10	RADIUS	388 Access-Accept id=24

SSH can be used by ISE to update the C9800 Device SGT.

To continue testing, the Device SGT was set back to TrustSec_Devices SGT 2.

East-West Enforcement

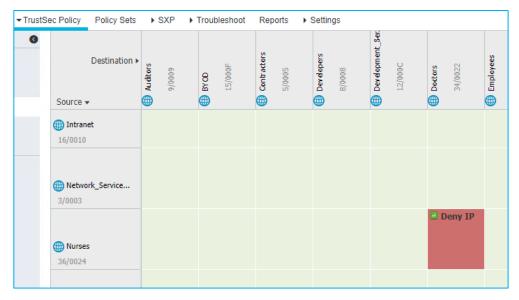
East-West enforcement refers to policy enforcement on traffic from wireless client to another wireless client. There are multiple use cases for this scenario:

Clients connected to the same SSID and same policy profile, upon successful authentication, they are assigned to two SGTs. For example, doctors and nurses would use the same Employee SSID but they receive different SGTs so that a specific policy can be assigned. This is the use case below referred to as "E-W using single policy profile".

Another use case is where clients connected to two separated SSIDs and policy profiles, for example Doctors and Guest, would receive different SGTs and a specific policy is applied. This is the use case below referred to as "E-W using different policy profile".

E-W using single Policy Profile

In this case, there is one SSID/WLAN (Employee) and one associated Policy Profile; two groups of users are defined on ISE: Doctors and Nurses. As you can see from ISE policy matrix below, Doctors are assigned SGT = 34 and Nurses = 36 and the SGACL has been configured to deny traffic from Nurses to Doctors.



When a nurse and a doctor wireless clients connect to the Employee SSID, they are assigned to the respective SGT, the policy is downloaded on C9800 automatically. For the policy to be enforced on wireless clients, you need to enable SGACL enforcement on the policy Profile:

General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility
Name*	Kernow-Employees-Pol
Description	Kernow-Employees-Pol
Status	ENABLED
Passive Client	DISABLED
Encrypted Traffic Analytics	DISABLED
CTS Policy	
Inline Tagging	0
SGACL Enforcement	Ø

You can verify under Monitoring > General > TrustSec page on the C9800. Here is the IP to SGT mapping:

Doctor got an IP of 172.16.210.247 and SGT = 34; the nurse 172.16.210.19 and SGT = 36. Both are on the same subnet and same policy profile. The GBP policy is downloaded to deny traffic from SGT 36 to SGT 34:

- SGT Mapping	S				
ІР Туре	Υ.	IP Address	~	SGT	
IPv4		172.16.210.19		36	
IPv4		172.16.210.100		4	
IPv4		172.16.210.247		34	doctor

If a ping is started between the two clients, you can see the HW-DENIED counter increasing:

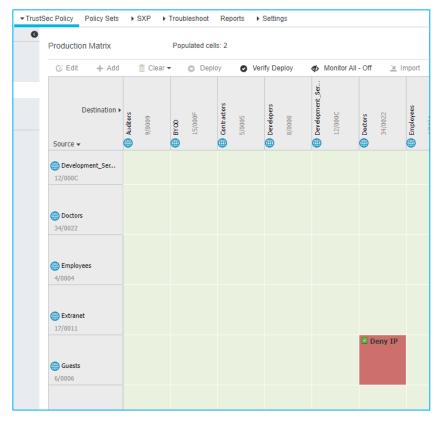
ROM-SGT	~	TO-SGT	~ SV	N-DENIED	√.	HW-DENIED	~	SW-Permitted	~	HW-Permitted
65535		65535	0			0		0		203970
3		34	0			0		0		0
36		34	0			4		0		0

This verifies that the policy is enforced at the controller for two clients connected to same SSID/policy profile but different SGTs.

In the past, CTS policies have been seen to remain even after removing enforcement. This is fixed and supported from 17.9.1: CSCwb52864 HCA: 9800L-HA policies were intact even after removing the enforcement from the wireless profile.

E-W Using different Policy Profiles

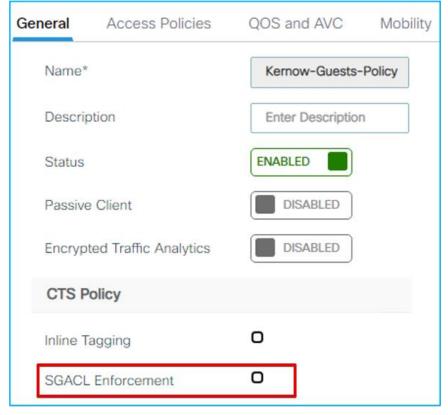
In this use case, you have two SSIDs (Employee and Guest) and two different policy profiles to associate the clients to two different VLANs, 210 and 211 respectively. A group-based policy is configured on ISE to assign Guest to SGT = 6 and to deny traffic from Guests (source) to Doctors (destination), as you can see from the policy matrix below:



When a guest and a doctor wireless clients connect to the respective SSID, they are assigned the SGT and the policy is downloaded on C9800 automatically. For the downloaded policy to be enforced on the wireless clients you need to have SGACL enforcement enabled on the policy profile. Since you have two policy profiles, the rule is no different than on other IOS-XE network devices: enforcement happens closest to the destination; in this case this means that the SGACL enforcement needs to be enabled only on the destination policy profile, which is the Employees one that the Doctor belongs to for enforcement from Guest to Doctor:

General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility
Name*	Kernow-Employees-Pol
Description	Kernow-Employees-Pol
Status	ENABLED
Passive Client	DISABLED
Encrypted Traffic Analytics	DISABLED
CTS Policy	
Inline Tagging	0
SGACL Enforcement	Ø

As you can see below, there is no enforcement set on the Guest policy profile:



You can verify this under Monitoring > General > TrustSec page on the C9800. Here is the IP to SGT mapping:

SGT				
	~	IP Address	~	IP Type
36		172.16.210.19		IPv4
4 docto		172.16.210.100		IPv4
34		172.16.210.247		IPv4
				SIMT.

Doctor got an IP of 172.16.210.247 and SGT = 34; the guest belongs to a different subnet (vlan 211) and is assigned IP 172.16.211.246 and SGT = 6. The GBP policy is downloaded to deny traffic from SGT 6 to SGT 34. If a ping is started between the two clients, you can see the HW-Denied counter is increasing:

FROM-SGT	\sim	TO-SGT 🛛 🖂	SW-DENIED ~	HW-DENIED ×	SW-Permitted ~	HW-Permitted
65535		65535	0	0	0	215516
6		34	0	4	0	0
36		34	0	4	0	0

This confirms that the enforcement happened and was enforced on the destination policy profile.

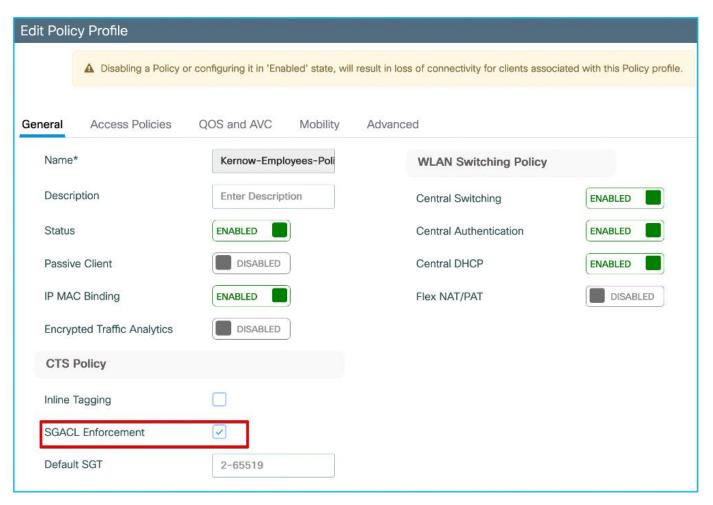
North to South (N-S) Enforcement on C9800

Here the use-case is to enforce a policy on traffic coming from the wired network to the wireless network (commonly known as north to south traffic).

N-S Enforcement Using SXP for Source

This use-case is to enforce wired to wireless on the C9800 but use a source SGT learned from SXP. The destination SGT will be the SGT assigned to a wireless client.

Ensure the Policy Profile in use has SGACL Enforcement enabled:



Also ensure that the upstream switch is not set for inline tagging (so inline CMD is not received):

```
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/15
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200,210,211
switchport mode trunk
switchport nonegotiate
ip dhcp snooping trust
end
```

Wired Production_Server SGT 11, 10.1.140.2 (source) sending data towards wireless client Doctors SGT 34, 10.1.210.100 (destination). Policy exists in ISE to deny traffic from Production_Servers to Doctors:

Productic Populated cells: 37	on M	atr	ix														
otalEdit $+$ Add	🍵 Clear	~ @	Dep	loy	\odot	Verify	Deploy	0	> Monito	or All	- Off		Import		Export	Vi	ew 🗸
Destination > Source +	22/0016	Contractors	cono/c	Demo_AP_Demo_CI.	10001/2711	Demo_AP_Demo_W	10002/2712	Developers	8/0008	Development_Ser	12/000C	Doctors	34/0022	🌐 eft_sgt1	33/0021	🌐 eft_sgt2	37/0025
Lighting 19/0013																	
Low_Trust_CT_Sc 31/001F	Deny IP	🗷 Der	IY IP						Deny IP		Deny IP						
Network_Service 3/0003																	
PCI_Servers 14/000E																	
PLC_Siemens 39/0027																	
Point_of_Sale_S 10/000A									~	_							
Production_Serv 11/000B												2	Deny IP				
Production_User 7/0007																	

Without wireless client connected, no policies downloaded to C9800 yet, check at Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Policies:

Manage Policies												
+ Add × Delete							Mo	onitor mode for all	DISAE	BLED	C Refresh	
From SGT	T	To SGT	Ŧ	IP Type	Ŧ	SGACL List	T	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode		T
	10 🔻										No items to disp	play

When wireless client connects, ISE assigns Doctors SGT via authorization table:

						Results			
Ð	Status	Rule Name	Cond	litions		Profiles		Security Groups	
C	Search								
	•	Wireless PC_Doctors	AND	Ð	Radius-NAS-Port-Type EQUALS Wireless - IEEE 802.11	PermitAccess ×	~+	Doctors	\propto v+
		Wileless FG_DOctors	AND	1	Radius-User-Name CONTAINS Doctor		Ť		<u> </u>

C9800 shows the assigned SGT at bottom of Monitoring > Wireless > Clients > Click Client > General > Security Information (remember this number is in hexadecimal):

nitori	ng • > Wireless	• >	Clients			Client								
ents	Sleeping Clie	nts	Excluded Cli	ents		360 View	Gener	ral	QOS Statist	ics ATF S	Statistics	Mobility History	Call Statistics	
						Client Prope	rties	AP F	roperties	Security Info	ormation	Client Statistics	QOS Properties	EoG
	Delete 🖁					Re-Authen	tication T	Timeout	t	1800	sec (Rema	ining time: 1712 sec)		
	ed 0 out of 1 Clien					Client State	e Servers	6		None				
elect		ts				Client ACL:	s			None	÷			
	Client MAC Address	T	IPv4 T Address	IPv6 Address	AP Name	Client Entry		Time			seconds			
	7cdd.90ee.992c	6	10.1.210.100	fe80::38c3:efb0:4c61:b920		Policy Type				WPA				
	7000.9066.9920	1	10.1.210.100	16903903.6100.4001.0920	AP0645.D15	Encryption					P (AES)			
14	< 1 ⊨ ⊨		10 🗸			Authenticat	tion Key I	Manage	ement	802.1 PEAP				
						EAP Type Session Tir	moout			1800				
										1800	,			
						Session Ma	anager							
						Point of Att	achment	t		capw	/ap_900000	009		
						IIF ID				0x90	000009			
						Authorized				TRUE				
						Common S	Session ID	0		0AC8	3010A0000	0102CDA75EE9		
						Acct Sessie	on ID			0x00	000080			
						Auth Metho	od Status	i List						
						Method				Dot1:	x			
						SM State				AUTH	HENTICATED	0		
						SM Bend S	state			IDLE				
						Local Polici	ies							
						Service Ten	nplate			wlar	n_svc_Kerne	ow-Employees-Policy	local (priority 254)	
						VLAN					oloyees			
						Absolute Ti	mer			180				
						Server Poli	cies							
						Output SGT				002	2-17			
										002	2-17			
						Resultant P	olicies							

Mapping (10.1.210.100:SGT 34) shown at Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping:

al	SGT Mapping SXP	CTS Polici	es CTS Link Configuration	AP						
+	Add × Delete									
IP ·	- SGT Mappings							@ S	witch to VLAN List/L	3IF-SGT Mappings
	IP Type	Ŧ	IP Address	Ŧ	SGT	T	VRF	Ŧ	Source	
	IPv4		1.1.1.8		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.200.1		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.200.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.1		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.210.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		LOCAL	
	IPv4		10.1.211.1		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.211.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.3.23.2		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.4.25.2		2		-		SXP	

Due to that dynamic IP:SGT mapping being learned, the C9800 downloads any policy from ISE destined for that SGT. Use Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Policies:

Mana	age Policies												
+	Add X Delete							Mor	nitor mode for all	DISABL	ED	C Refresh	
	From SGT	T	To SGT	T	IP Type	Ŧ	SGACL List	T	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode		Ŧ
	11		34		IPv4		Deny IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled		
	11		34		IPv6		Deny IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled		
	< 1 > > □	10 🔻										1 - 2 of 2 iter	ms

The C9800 understands the destination SGT (Doctors SGT 34) and has a policy downloaded to prevent traffic from Production_Servers SGT 11 from communicating with that group. However, the C9800 also needs to understand what IP addresses are in the source group i.e. in the Production_Servers SGT 11 group.

The C9800 will learn this using SXP in this use-case. Ensure SXP is up and operational and the C9800 is listening to mappings from the peer (Cat9k in this example):

Configu	uration • > Security	> Trust	sec							
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP					
SX	P Parameters									🖺 Apply
	SXP Status									
	Default Source IP		10.1.200.10			Reconciliation Period (sec)	120			
	Default Password					Retry Period (sec)	120			
_	er Connections + Add × Delete									
	Peer IP		Y Source IP	Ť	Mode(Local Device)		т	Connection Statu	JS	T
	10.1.200.1		10.1.200.10		SXP Listener			On		
H	< 1 ► H	10 🔻								1 - 1 of 1 items

Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SXP:

Note: There is no support of IPv6 based peer SXP connections (but the IPv4 based connections do support the propagation of IPv6 SGT bindings).

```
Kernow-Cat9300-b#show cts sxp connections brief
SXP
             : Enabled
Highest Version Supported: 5
Default Password : Set
Default Key-Chain: Not Set
Default Key-Chain Name: Not Applicable
Default Source IP: 10.1.200.1
Connection retry open period: 120 secs
Reconcile period: 120 secs
Retry open timer is not running
Peer-Sequence traverse limit for export: Not Set
Peer-Sequence traverse limit for import: Not Set
_____
Peer IP
            Source IP
                         Conn Status
                                                Duration
_____
10.1.200.10
            10.1.200.1
                          On
                                                0:15:51:13 (dd:hr:mm:sec)
Total num of SXP Connections = 1
```

Now, add a static mapping in the Cat9k for the Production_Server SGT 11 so it can send the mapping via SXP to the C9800:

Kernow-Cat9300-b(config)#cts role-based sgt-map 10.1.140.2 sgt 11

C9800 shows the mapping learned via SXP (Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping):

+ Add X Delete										
IP - SGT Mappings	P - SGT Mappings									
IP Туре	T IP Address	▼ SGT	Y VRF	Y Source						
IPv4	1.1.1.8	2	-	SXP						
IPv4	10.1.140.2	11	-	SXP						
IPv4	10.1.200.1	2	-	SXP						
IPv4	10.1.200.10	2	-	INTERNAL						
IPv4	10.1.210.1	2	-	SXP						
IPv4	10.1.210.10	2	-	INTERNAL						
IPv4	10.1.210.100	34	-	LOCAL						
IPv4	10.1.211.1	2	-	SXP						

Note: The C9800 controller does support IPv6 SXP mappings/bindings as well as IPv4.

The wireless client is blocked from accessing the Production_Server due to the policy in place:

```
C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2

Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:

Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
```

Enforcement counts shown at Monitoring > General > TrustSec, proving the C9800 enforces wired to wireless using SXP to learn of source SGT:

ble Based Cou	inters				
FROM-SGT	TO-SGT	Y SW-DENIED	T HW-DENIED	T SW-Permitted	T HW-Permitted T
*	*	0	0	0	9424
11	34	0	4	0	0
⊨ ⊲ 1	▶ N 10	•			1 - 2 of 2 items

Note: the C9800 controller supports SGACL enforcement for both IPv4 and IPv6 client traffic.

SXP Filters for N-S Enforcement

You can apply a filter for SXP connections on the C9800 that receive mappings from elsewhere. An example is the C9800 being a listener for mappings from a Cat9k. The SXP filters are supported only using the CLI, not the GUI/webui today.

C9800 SXP connection set as an SXP listener for the Cat9k peer (10.1.200.1):

Configurati	ion • > Security • > Ti	rustsec						
Global	SGT Mapping SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Config	guration AP				
SXP Pa	rameters							🖺 Apply
SXI	P Status							
Def	fault Source IP	10.1.200.10			Reconciliation Period (sec)	120		
Det	fault Password				Retry Period (sec)	120		
Peer Co	onnections Add X Delete							
F	Peer IP	▼ Source IP	т	Mode(Local Device)		Ŧ	Connection Status	т
1	10.1.200.1	10.1.200.10		SXP Listener			On	
14	1 10	•						1 - 1 of 1 items

Cat9k SXP connection set as a Speaker:

Kernow-Cat9300-b(config)#cts sxp connection peer 10.1.200.10 source 10.1.200.1 password default mode local speaker

Mappings currently being shown on the C9800 (including the mappings learned via SXP from the Cat9k):

9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based sgt-map all

ndings Informa	ation
SGT	Source
2	SXP
11	CLI
2	SXP
2	SXP
2	INTERNAL
34	LOCAL
2	SXP
2	INTERNAL
2	INTERNAL
2	SXP
2	SXP
28	SXP
2	SXP
	SGT 2 11 2 2 2 2 34 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2

A filter will be added on the C9800 to block receiving SGT 2 from the Cat9k:

```
cts sxp filter-enable
!
cts sxp filter-list block-sgt2
deny sgt 2
permit sgt all <- default rule, otherwise will default deny
!
cts sxp filter-group listener listner-from-Cat9k
filter block-sgt2
peer ipv4 10.1.200.1</pre>
```

On Cat9k configure 'no cts sxp enable' and then 'cts sxp enable' to refresh the mappings being sent.

Display the results of the filter:

9800-17.9.1#show cts sxp filter-group detailed Global Listener Filter: Not configured Global Speaker Filter: Not configured Listener Groups: Filter-group: listner-from-Cat9k Filter-name: block-sgt2 Filter-rules: 10 deny sgt 2 (7) 20 permit sgt all (1)

```
Total Matches: 8
Default Deny Count: 0
peer 10.1.200.1
```

New mapping table on the C9800 after filtering has taken place (only 1 entry is now received via SXP from the Cat9k after blocking the entries with SGT 2):

9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based sgt-map all Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information IP Address SGT Source _____ 10.1.140.2 11 CLI 10.1.210.10 2 INTERNAL 10.1.210.100 34 LOCAL 10.1.211.10 2 INTERNAL 10.1.249.10 2 INTERNAL 10.6.50.100 28 SXP

So, SXP filtering works successfully for mappings received from other devices.

N-S Enforcement Using Inline (CMD) for Source

This use-case is to enforce wired to wireless on the C9800 but use a source SGT learned from the CMD field i.e., learned from inline tagging. The destination SGT will be the SGT assigned to a wireless client.

Ensure there are no SXP or static mappings in the C9800 for Production_Servers SGT 11 - we want the source to be learned from inline tagging (CMD).

C9800 uplink interface towards Cat9k is enabled for inline tagging:

Configure Interface		×
Interface Name	GigabitEthernet2	▼
CTS Manual	ENABLED	
Port SGT value	2	Trusted
Propogate SGT	Enabled ()	
SAP Parameters		
РМК		θ
Mode List		
Available Modes		Selected Modes
gcm-encrypt	>	
gmac		
no-encap null		
nui		
Cancel		Apply to Device

Configura	ation • > Security •	> Trusts	ec				
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Cor	nfiguration AP		
+	Configure Interface	X Del	ete				
	Interface	T	Port SGT	Ŧ	Port SGT Assignment	Ŧ	Propogate SGT
	GigabitEthernet2		2		Trusted		Enabled
14	< 1 ⊨ ⊨	10 🔻					
*Peer	r SGT :SGT for frames no	ot having an	SGT, or are untrus	ted			

Cat9k peer is set for inline tagging:

j	Interface Gi	lgabitEthernet1/0/15
	switchport	trunk allowed vlan 200,210,211
	switchport	mode trunk
	switchport	nonegotiate

```
cts manual
policy static sgt 2 trusted
ip dhcp snooping trust
end
```

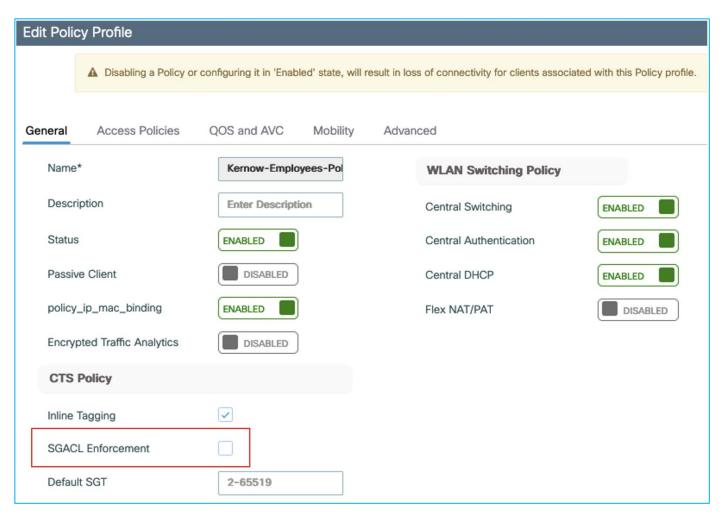
Authenticate a wireless client as was done in the SXP use-case above, assign SGT 34 from ISE which indicates to the C9800 to download any policy destined for that SGT. Use Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Policies to check the policies downloaded:

Mana	ge Policies												
+	Add X Delete							Mor	nitor mode for all	DISABI	LED	C Refresh	
	From SGT	T	To SGT	т	IP Type	T	SGACL List	T	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode		Ŧ
	11		34		IPv4		Deny IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled		
	11		34		IPv6		Deny IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled		
	< 1 ► H	10 🔻										1 - 2 of 2 iter	ms

Now, when the Production Server traffic is classified into group Production_Server SGT 11, the C9800 receives this information in every packet from the server within the receiving frame and acts upon it as the source for policy enforcement (Monitoring > General > TrustSec):

FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted
•		•		0	-	0	-	0		10159
11		34		0		8		0		0

Now, this is with the destination Policy Profile set with SGACL Enforcement. We will now disable SGACL Enforcement on this Policy Profile to see what happens:



Data is now permitted, so the destination Policy Profile has to have SGACL Enforcement enabled for traffic to be enforced.

No hits are registered for the specific policy under Monitoring > General > TrustSec with SGACL Enforcement disabled on the Policy Profile:

ble Based Cou	nters										
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	T
*		•		0		0		0		11078	
11		34		0		0		0		0	
⊨ ∢ 1	▶	10 🔻								1 - 2 of 2 ite	ms

Re-enable on the Policy Profile and data is enforced with hits again being shown:

ble Based Cou	inters										
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	,
•		*		0		0		0		12073	
11		34		0		3		0		0	
⊨ ⊲ 1	▶	10 🔻)							1 - 2 of 2 ite	ms

For another test, we'll see what happens when inline tagging is disabled on the Policy Profile:

Edit Poli	icy Profile				
	Disabling a Policy or c	onfiguring it in 'Enabled' state, will	result in los	s of connectivity for clients associate	d with this Policy profile.
General	Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility	Advan	ced	
Name	6*	Kernow-Employees-Pol		WLAN Switching Policy	
Desc	ription	Enter Description		Central Switching	ENABLED
Statu	IS			Central Authentication	
Passi	ive Client	DISABLED		Central DHCP	
policy	y_ip_mac_binding	ENABLED		Flex NAT/PAT	DISABLED
Encry	vpted Traffic Analytics	DISABLED			
CTS	Policy				
Inline	Tagging				
SGA	CL Enforcement				
Defa	ult SGT	2-65519			

It makes no difference, the source lookup for the CMD in the Layer2 frame still occurs and the traffic is still enforced:

le Based Cou	inters										
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	
•		•		0		0		0		12914	
11		34		0		17		0		0	
⊨	►	10 🔻]							1 - 2 of 2 ite	m

If inline tagging is enabled on the uplink interface under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Link Configuration, then it doesn't matter what is set for Inline Tagging on the Policy Profile. The use of the inline tagging setting on the policy profile will be introduced in a future release.

N-S Enforcement Using IP:SGT Static Mapping for Source

Test is to ensure a static mapping can be added in the C9800 and used as an SGT source lookup for traffic flowing in the wired to wireless direction.

Ensure there are no mappings learned via SXP and inline tagging is disabled on the uplink interface.

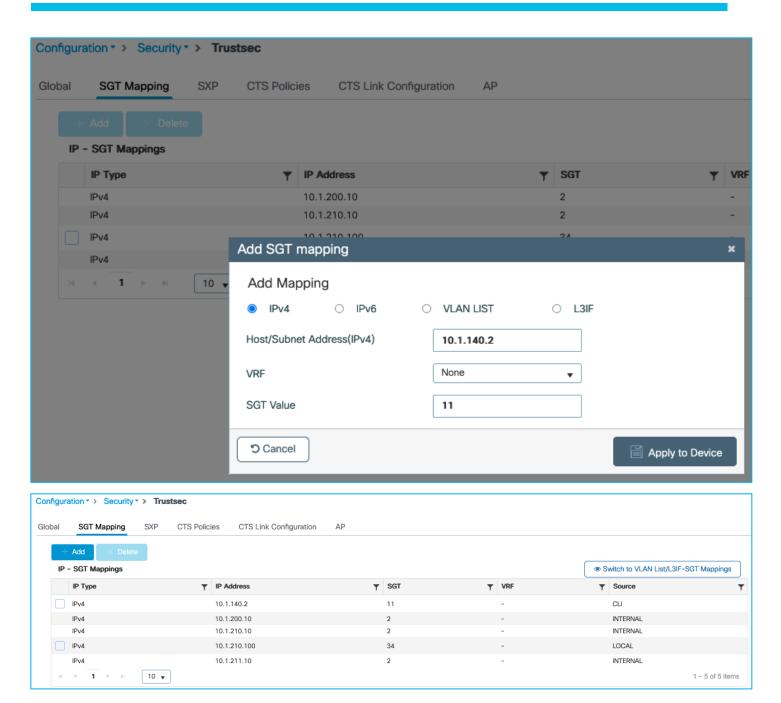
Wireless client is connected with dynamic SGT assigned from ISE (SGT 34):

figuration • > Security • >	Trustsec				
bal SGT Mapping SX	CTS Policies CTS Link Conf	guration AP			
+ Add X Delete					
IP - SGT Mappings				Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT	Mappings
IP Туре	IP Address	▼ SGT	Y VRF	▼ Source	
IPv4	10.1.200.10	2	-	INTERNAL	
IPv4	10.1.210.10	2	-	INTERNAL	
IPv4	10.1.210.100	34	-	LOCAL	
IPv4	10.1.211.10	2	-	INTERNAL	
	0 🔻			1	- 4 of 4 iten

Policy protecting SGT 34 is downloaded (Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Policies):

Mana	ge Policies											
+	Add X Delete					Ν	Moni	itor mode for all	ISABL	ED	2 Refresh	
	From SGT	To SGT	T	IP Type	T	SGACL List	T	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode		T
	11	34		IPv4		Deny IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled		
	11	34		IPv6		Deny IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled		
N	< 1 > H 10 v										1 - 2 of 2 iten	ns

Now, add an IP:SGT static mapping in the C9800 for the Production Server:



Traffic is denied from Production Server to wireless client:

```
C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2

Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:

Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
```

ble Based Cou	Inters										
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	
•		•		0		0		0		13830	
11		34		0		4		0		0	
i i i		10 🔻								1 - 2 of 2 it	ems

The conclusion is that the C9800 will use static IP:SGT mappings when carrying out a source lookup for enforcing southbound towards wireless clients.

N-S Enforcement Using Subnet:SGT Static Mapping for Source

This use-case is adding a static Subnet:SGT mapping on the C9800 and ensuring it can be used in an SGT source lookup in the wired to wireless direction.

Ensure there are no mappings learned via SXP and inline tagging is disabled on the uplink.

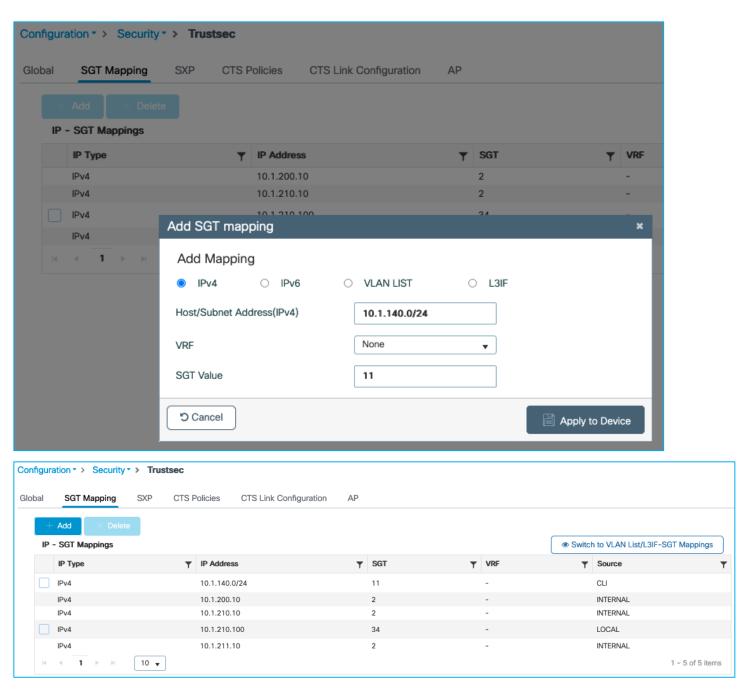
Wireless client is connected with dynamic SGT 34 assigned from ISE:

SGT Mapping	SXP CTS Policie	es CTS Link Configuration A	P					
+ Add X D	elete							
IP - SGT Mappings	1					👁 Swit	ch to VLAN List/L3	BIF-SGT Mappings
IP Type	Т	IP Address	▼ SGT	T V	RF	T 5	Source	
IP Type	,	IP Address 10.1.200.10	▼ SGT 2	Υ V	RF	,	ource	
	,				RF	1		
IPv4	,	10.1.200.10	2	-	RF	11	ITERNAL	

Policy protecting SGT 34 is downloaded (Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Policies):

Mana	age Policies												
+	Add X Delete						Ν	Moni	itor mode for all	ISABL	ED	C Refresh	
	From SGT	Ŧ	To SGT	T	IP Type	•	SGACL List	T	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode		Ŧ
	11		34		IPv4		Deny IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled		
	11		34		IPv6		Deny IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled		
14	< 1 ▶ ⊨ 10	•										1 - 2 of 2 item:	IS

Now, add a Subnet:SGT static mapping in the C9800 for the Production Server:



Production Server with SGT 11 is denied communication with wireless client SGT 34 (ICMP reply is blocked):

```
C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2

Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:

Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
```

le Based Co	Junto										
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	٦
*		*		0		0		0		14164	
11		34		0		21		0		0	

To conclude, static Subnet:SGT mappings can be used on the C9800 for source lookup when enforcing southbound from wired towards a wireless client.

N-S Enforcement with Wireless Client Using Default SGT Assigned via Policy Profile

It has previously been seen that the Default SGT setting within the Policy Profile can be used as a default classification for wireless clients if there is no dynamic assignment from ISE. This use-case is to ensure that default SGT can be used to enforce traffic from wired to wireless using that default SGT assigned as a destination.

As previously, set Default SGT in the Policy Profile to be 3 as an example:

Edit Poli	icy Profile				
	Disabling a Policy or co	onfiguring it in 'Enabled' state, will resu	It in loss	s of connectivity for clients associated	d with this Policy profile.
General	Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility	Advan	ced	
Name	e*	Kernow-Employees-Pol		WLAN Switching Policy	
Desc	ription	Enter Description		Central Switching	ENABLED
Statu	S			Central Authentication	
Passi	ive Client	DISABLED		Central DHCP	
IP MA	AC Binding			Flex NAT/PAT	DISABLED
Encry	pted Traffic Analytics	DISABLED			
CTS	Policy				
Inline	Tagging				
SGAC	CL Enforcement				
Defau	ult SGT	3			

The wireless client (10.1.210.100) is assigned default SGT 3 if no dynamic SGT assignment is provided from ISE;

seen under Monitoring > General > TrustSec:

IP Туре	IP Address	▼ SGT	T VRF	▼ Source	٦
IPv4	10.1.140.2	11	-	CLI	
IPv4	10.1.210.10	2	-	INTERNAL	
IPv4	10.1.210.100	3	-	LOCAL	
IPv4	10.1.211.10	2	-	INTERNAL	

If there are policies available in ISE destined for SGT 3, then they are dynamically downloaded by the C9800. In this example, ISE has 2 policies that are downloaded, as shown here in the C9800 permissions:

```
9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based permissions
IPv4 Role-based permissions default:
    Permit IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 11:Production_Servers to group 3:Network_Services:
    Deny IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 255:Quarantined_Systems to group 3:Network_Services:
    Deny IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 29:Access_Points to group 11:Production_Servers:
    AllowWeb-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 34:Doctors to group 11:Production_Servers:
    Permit IP-00
RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies : FALSE
```

RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies : FALSE

As can be seen from the Monitoring > General > TrustSec table, a static CLI mapping also exists for a server north-bound of the controller:

IP Туре	T	IP Address	T	SGT	T	VRF	T	Source	7
IPv4		10.1.140.2		11		-		CLI	
IPv4		10.1.210.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
IPv4		10.1.210.100		3		-		LOCAL	
IPv4		10.1.211.10		2		-		INTERNAL	

If traffic is sent from that north-bound server (10.1.140.2 / SGT 11) to the wireless client (10.1.210.100/ SGT 3) then the traffic is enforced successfully as seen at Monitoring > General > TrustSec:

FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Y SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	1
•		•	0		0		0		9445	
11		3	0	(4		0		0	
255		3	0		0		0		0	
29		11	0		0		0		0	
34		11	0		0		0		0	

If the source mapping is learned via SXP rather than a static mapping, then enforcement is also successful. In this example, the server 10.1.140.2 has a mapping to SGT 11 learned through SXP:

9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based sgt-map 10.1.140.2 Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information

IP Address SGT Source

10.1.140.2 11 SXP

Enforcement is successful when traffic is attempted to be sent from that server (10.1.140.2 / SGT 11) to the wireless client (10.1.210.100 / SGT 3):

FROM-SGT	TO-S	GT Y SW-DENIED	T HW-DENIED	SW-Permitted	HW-Permitted	
*	*	0	0	0	9518	
11	3	0	11	0	0	
255	3	0	0	0	0	
29	11	0	0	0	0	
34	11	0	0	0	0	
15	28	0	0	0	0	
23	28	0	0	0	0	
31	28	0	0	0	0	
33	28	0	0	0	0	
34	28	0	0	0	0	

Lastly, If the source mapping is learned via inline tagging/CMD, then enforcement is also successful. In this example, the server 10.1.140.2 has a mapping to SGT 11 added in a network device north-bound of the C9800 and inline tagging carries it to the C9800 via the CMD field in the L2 frame. Using the C9800 GUI Troubleshooting > Packet Capture function, see the source SGT captured coming from the wired endpoint:

>	Frame 28: 86 bytes on wire (688 bits), 86 bytes captured (688 bits)
>	Ethernet II, Src: Cisco_1f:88:71 (04:6c:9d:1f:88:71), Dst: Shenzhen_ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
>	802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 210
\sim	Cisco MetaData
	Version: 1
	Length: 1
	Options: 0x0001
	SGT: 11
	Type: IPv4 (0x0800)
>	Internet Protocol Version 4, Src: 10.1.140.2, Dst: 10.1.210.100
>	Internet Control Message Protocol

Role Based Counters FROM-SGT SW-DENIED Y HW-DENIED SW-Permitted HW-Permitted TO-SGT T T * * 0 0 0 12917 12 11 3 0 0 0 255 3 0 0 0 0 1 - 3 of 3 items 14 -**1** ► ⊨ 10 🔻

Enforcement hits are shown up under Monitoring > General > TrustSec:

The conclusion is that the Default SGT set on the C9800 Policy Profile can be used as a destination for enforcement (wired to wireless). It doesn't matter where the source SGT is learned from, the above tests show the source SGT learned from CLI, SXP and inline tagging/CMD.

N-S Enforcement Using Static VLAN:SGT for Source (Not Supported)

Ensure there are no other static mappings present, no SXP and inline tagging is disabled on the uplink.

Under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping, click the option to 'Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings':

bal	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link	Configuration	A	Ρ		
+	Add X Delete								
IP	- SGT Mappings						Switch	to VLAN L	ist/L3IF-SGT Mappings
	IP Туре	Ŧ	IP Address	T	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	T	Source
	IPv4		10.1.200.10		2		-		INTERNAL
	IPv4		10.1.210.10		2		-		INTERNAL
			10.1.210.100		34		-		LOCAL
	IPv4		10.1.210.100		04				

Then click 'Add':

Configuration - > Security - > Tru	istsec			
Global SGT Mapping SXP	CTS Policies CTS L	ink Configuration AP		
+ Add × Delete VLAN/L3IF - SGT Mappings			(Switch to IP-SGT Mappings
VLAN LIST	Т	L3IF	▼ SGT	г Т
i≪ 0 ≻ ⊨i [10 •				No items to display

Select the option for adding a VLAN LIST and then enter the VLAN to learn IP addresses from and the SGT to assign:

Add SGT ma	pping		×
Add Mappi	ng		
O IPv4	O IPv6	VLAN LIST	O L3IF
VLAN List*		210	(Ex:1,2,5-7)
SGT Value		11	
Cancel			Apply to Device

Apply:

	Error in Configuring	
8	cts role-based sgt-map vlan-list 210 sgt 11 ^	
	Invalid input detected at '^' marker.	

Table remains empty:

Configura	ation - > Security	> Trus	stsec						
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Li	ink Configuration	AP			
+	Add × Delete	e							
VL/	AN/L3IF - SGT Map	pings							Switch to IP-SGT Mappings
VI	LAN LIST			Ŧ	L3IF		T	SGT	T
м	< 0 ► ⊨	10 🔻]						No items to display

Static VLAN:SGT mapping is not supported on the C9800 and the following DDTS was opened for the generated error: <u>CSCwd06900</u>C9800 wireless static VLAN to SGT mapping GUI provisioning generates error.

It has been decided to temporarily hide the option to 'Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings' under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping in ongoing releases. If either of the two features are required in the future, then the functionality can be investigated and re-introduced. The following DDTS was opened to hide the option: <u>CSCwd14077</u> C9800: Hide the option to switch to VLAN List and L3IF to SGT Mappings in SGT Mapping screen.

N-S Enforcement Using Static L3IF:SGT for Source

Generally, the L3IF:SGT classification function is for a network device to learn of routing prefixes and to assign an SGT to them. It is typically used for a company to connect to a partner organisation, learning of routing prefixes and assigning an SGT to delineate them from their own prefixes.

C	onfigu	uration • >	Layer2 -> VLAN	Edit SVI: Vlan210		
S	VI +		VLAN Group	General Advanced		(1-200 Characters)
		Name	Y Admin Status Y Opera	Admin Status	UP	
		Vlan1	O	VRF	None 🔻	
		Vlan200	O	MTU (bytes)	1500	
		Vlan210	•	A 20 C.		
		Vlan211	O	IP Options	IPV4 IPV6	
	M	∢ 1 .≥	10 💌		IPv4 Type	Static 🔹
					IP Address *	10.1.210.10
					Subnet Mask *	255.255.255.0
					Secondary IP	

Add a L3 interface to the C9800:

Ensure there are no other static mappings present, no SXP and inline tagging is disabled on the uplink.

Under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping, click the option to 'Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings':

obal	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link	Configuration	A	P		
+	Add × Delete	•							
IP	- SGT Mappings					Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mapping:			
	ІР Туре	Ŧ	IP Address	T	SGT	Ŧ	VRF 1	Source	
	IPv4		10.1.200.10		2		-	INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.10		2		-	INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-	LOCAL	

Then click 'Add':

Configuration • >	Security • >	Trustse	c				
Global SGT N	lapping	SXP C	TS Policies CTS Li	nk Configuration	AP		
+ Add							
VLAN/L3IF	SGT Mapping	gs					Switch to IP-SGT Mappings
VLAN LIST			T	L3IF	Ŧ	SGT	T
⊲ ⊲ 0		10 🔻					No items to display

Select the option to add a L3IF mapping, then add a L3 interface and an SGT value to assign:

Add SGT map	oping			×
Add Mappin	ıg			
O IPv4	O IPv6	O VLAN LIST	L3IF	
Layer-3 Interfac	ce	Vlan210	•	
SGT Value		11		
່ ວ Cancel				Apply to Device

An entry is added to the table:

obal	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link	Configuration	AP		
+	Add X Delet	е						
VL/	N/L3IF - SGT Map	pings					Swi	tch to IP-SGT Mappings
				_	1.015		SGT	
	VLAN LIST			T	L3IF		1 201	

The CLI added via the GUI action:

interface Vlan210

cts role-based sgt-map sgt 11

The mapping table shows:

bal	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Con	figuration	AP			
+	Add X Delete								
IP -	SGT Mappings	_					@ S	witch to VLAN List/L3IF-S	GT Mappings
	IP Туре	Ŧ	IP Address	Ŧ	SGT	Ŧ	VRF	▼ Source	
	IPv4		10.1.200.10		2		-	INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.0/24		11		-	L3IF	
	IPv4		10.1.210.10		2		-	INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-	LOCAL	
	IPv4		10.1.211.10		2		-	INTERNAL	

Traffic is enforced from the 10.1.210.0/24 subnet to the wireless client:

Kernow-Cat9300-b#ping 10.1.210.100 source 10.1.210.1
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 10.1.210.100, timeout is 2 seconds:
Packet sent with a source address of 10.1.210.1
.....
Success rate is 0 percent (0/5)

ble Based Co	unte	rs								
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted
*		*		0		0		0		14068
11		34		0		13		0		0
⊨	Þ	⊨ 10	•							1 - 2 of 2 item

So, the L3IF mapping does add a relevant Subnet mapping but that isn't really the intention of the L3IF function. If a Subnet:SGT mapping is required then why not just use the static Subnet:SGT function? As the C9800 is largely a L2 platform the full function cannot currently be realised.

It has been decided to temporarily hide the option to 'Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings' under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping in ongoing releases. If either of the two features are required in the future, then the functionality can be investigated and re-introduced. The following DDTS was opened to hide the option: <u>CSCwd14077</u> C9800: Hide the option to switch to VLAN List and L3IF to SGT Mappings in SGT Mapping screen.

N-S Precedence Order for Classification and Enforcement

There is a strict order of precedence for source SGT lookup and enforcement, as defined by the Group-Based Policy specification. SGT received by inline tagging is the highest priority, then SXP with CLI last in the supported classification methods. Additionally, it works on longest match (an example being prioritising IP /32 mappings over /24.

This use-case configures mappings as per the following:

IP Address	Assigned SGT	Learned From
10.1.140.2	11 (Production_Servers)	Inline Tagging (CMD)
10.1.140.2	12 (Development_Servers)	SXP
10.1.140.2	13 (Test_Servers)	CLI (IP:SGT)
10.1.140.0/24	14 (PCI_Servers)	CLI (Subnet:SGT)

Testing will occur with all four classifications present; SGT 11 should take precedence (learned from inline tagging (CMD).

Without inline tagging, SXP should take precedence with SGT 12. Without inline and SXP, CLI IP:SGT should take precedence with SGT 13 and lastly CLI Subnet:SGT with SGT 14.

Firstly, enable inline tagging on the C9800 uplink and Cat9k peer:

Configuration • > Security • >	Trustsec		
Global SGT Mapping S	SXP CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	AP
	Configure Interface		×
Interface	Interface Name	GigabitEthernet2	
*Peer SGT :SGT for frames not	CTS Manual	ENABLED	
	Port SGT value	2	Trusted
	Propogate SGT	Enabled 🜖	
	SAP Parameters		0
	Mode List Available Modes gcm-encrypt gmac no-encap null	> <	Selected Modes
	Cancel		Apply to Device

interface GigabitEthernet1/0/15

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200,210,211
switchport mode trunk
switchport nonegotiate
cts manual
policy static sgt 2 trusted
ip dhcp snooping trust
```

end

On the Cat9k, add a classification for the Production Server so the C9800 receives this SGT inline:

Kernow-Cat9300-b(config)#cts role-based sgt-map 10.1.140.2 sgt 11

Now, add two static mappings in the C9800, one IP:SGT and one Subnet:SGT:

Add SGT mapping		×
Add Mapping		
● IPv4 ○ IPv6 ○	VLAN LIST O L3IF	
Host/Subnet Address(IPv4)	10.1.140.2	
VRF	None	
SGT Value	13	
Cancel		Apply to Device
Add SGT mapping		×
Add Mapping		
● IPv4 ○ IPv6 ○	VLAN LIST O L3IF	
Host/Subnet Address(IPv4)	10.1.140.0/24	
VRF	None 🔻	
SGT Value	14	
් Cancel		Apply to Device

Both the /32 and /24 entries are shown in the SGT Mapping table:

bal	SGT Mapping SXP	CTS P	olicies CTS Link Configuration	on AP						
+ IP	Add × Delete							@ Swite	ch to VLAN List/L3IF-	SGT Mappings
	IP Туре	Ŧ	IP Address	Ŧ	SGT	T	VRF	T	Source	
	IPv4		1.1.1.10		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.140.0/24		14		-		CLI	
	IPv4		10.1.140.2		13		-		CLI	
	IPv4		10.1.160.1		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.200.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		LOCAL	
	IPv4		10.1.211.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.3.4.2		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.3.5.1		2		-		SXP	

Now, add an SXP connection from another platform (Cat6k in this example) to the C9800 in order to add an SXP mapping. Cat6k will be an SXP Speaker whilst the C9800 will be the SXP Listener.

Add Peer Connection		×
Mode of Local Device	listener 🔻	
Peer IP*	10.8.1.2	
Source IP	10.1.200.10	
Password	default 🔻	
VRF	None 🔻	
Cancel		Apply to Device

On C9800, use Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SXP to add a new SXP connection:

(where 10.8.1.2 is the peer IP address on the Cat6k).

Once the connection is added on the Cat6k end, the C9800 shows the connection as 'On':

Configur	ration • > Security •	> Trusts	ec						
Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configurat	tion AP				
SXP	Parameters								🖺 Apply
:	SXP Status	ENA	BLED						
1	Default Source IP	10	.1.200.10			Reconciliation Period (sec)	120		
1	Default Password					Retry Period (sec)	120		
Peer	Connections								
+	Add X Delete								
	Peer IP	T	Source IP	Ŧ	Mode(Local Device)		T	Connection Status	Ŧ
	10.8.1.2		10.1.200.10		SXP Listener			On	
14	4 1 ► ⊨	10 🔻							1 - 1 of 1 items

Now, add the Production Server mapping in the Cat6k so that the C9800 can learn it via SXP:

Kernow-6500(config)#cts role-based sgt-map 10.1.140.2 sgt 12

C9800 learns it via SXP but you'll see that the C9800 has prioritised the mapping from SXP over the same IP:SGT mapping added via CLI (the CLI entry has been removed from the table):

bal	SGT Mapping SXP	CTS F	Policies CTS Link Configuration	on AP						
+	Add × Delete									
IP ·	- SGT Mappings							Switch	h to VLAN List/L3IF	-SGT Mapping
	IP Туре	Ŧ	IP Address	T	SGT	T	VRF	T	Source	
	IPv4		1.1.1.10		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.140.0/24		14		-		CLI	
	IPv4		10.1.140.2		12		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.160.1		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.1.200.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.1.210.100		34		-		LOCAL	
	IPv4		10.1.211.10		2		-		INTERNAL	
	IPv4		10.3.4.2		2		-		SXP	
	IPv4		10.3.5.1		2		-		SXP	

So, the C9800 prioritises SXP mappings over statically added IP:SGT /32 entries.

With the C9800 already showing classification prioritisation behaviour of SXP over CLI, we are left with:

Inline tagging, assigning SGT 11 to 10.1.140.2

SXP assigning SGT 12 to 10.1.140.2

Subnet:SGT assigning SGT 14 to 10.1.140.2

Add policies in ISE to prove the prioritisation:

Productic Populated cells: 39	on Matrix		
🖉 Edit 🕂 Add	Clea 📎 Deploy	⊘ Verify Deploy	🖢 İmport 🛛 🕁 Export
Destination > Source -	Cameras 28/001C	Doctors 34/0022	HVAC 18/0012
Employees 4/0004			
Production_Serv 11/000B		Deny IP	
Development_Ser 12/000C		Permit IP	
Test_Servers 13/000D		Permit IP	
PCI_Servers 14/000E		Permit IP	

The C9800 downloads the policies:

+ Add X Delete				Monitor mode for all	DISABLED	C Refresh
From SGT	To SGT	Т IP Туре	T SGACL List	Y Policy Type	T Monitor Mode	
11	34	IPv4	Deny IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled	
11	34	IPv6	Deny IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled	
12	34	IPv4	Permit IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled	
12	34	IPv6	Permit IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled	
13	34	IPv4	Permit IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled	
13	34	IPv6	Permit IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled	
14	34	IPv4	Permit IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled	
14	34	IPv6	Permit IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled	
31	12	IPv4	Deny IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled	
31	14	IPv4	Deny IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled	
31	12	IPv6	Deny IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled	
31	14	IPv6	Deny IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled	

Traffic is denied between the wireless client (SGT 34) and the Production Server IP 10.1.140.2, and the Counters table shows it's the policy from 11 to 34 that is being hit:

FROM-SGT	T	TO-SGT	T	SW-DENIED	T	HW-DENIED	T	SW-Permitted	T	HW-Permitted
*		*		0		0		0		21853
31		12		0		0		0		0
31		14		0		0		0		0
11		34		0		4		0		0
12		34		0		0		0		0
13		34		0		0		0		0
14		34		0		0		0		0

So, inline tagging does take precedence.

Note: Inline tagging will always take precedence, even if the received SGT is 0/Unknown.

Now, remove inline tagging and set a deny policy on the SXP mapping with SGT 12. Traffic is enforced so SXP does come next in precedence order:

FROM-SGT	T	TO-SGT	Y SW-DEN	ED 🝸 H	W-DENIED Y	SW-Permitted	T	HW-Permitted
*		*	0	0		0		25633
31		12	0	0		0		0
31		14	0	0		0		0
11		34	0	0		0		0
12		34	0	4		0		0
13		34	0	0		0		0
14		34	0	0		0		0

Remove the SXP mapping and SGT 13 is acted upon which is the static IP:SGT mapping using /32:

FROM-SGT	T	TO-SGT T	SW-DENIED Y	HW-DENIED Y	SW-Permitted	HW-Permitted
•		*	0	0	0	1
31		14	0	0	0	0
11		34	0	0	0	0
12		34	0	0	0	0
13		34	0	4	0	0
14		34	0	0	0	0

Remove the /32 IP:SGT mapping and SGT 14 is acted upon which is the /24 IP:SGT mapping:

FROM-SGT	T	TO-SGT	SW-DENIED	T	HW-DENIED	T	SW-Permitted	T	HW-Permitted
•		*	0		0		0		1
31		14	0		0		0		0
11		34	0		0		0		0
12		34	0		0		0		0
13		34	0		0		0		0
14		34	0		4		0		0

Note: In order to clear the role-based counters, navigate to Administration > Command Line Interface, and under the Exec option, run the command "clear cts role-based counters".

The conclusion is that the order of precedence for classification and enforcement is comparable with the operation of other Cisco network devices.

CoA and SSH for Policy Updates

This use-case is testing CoA and SSH pushed from ISE for policy updates.

CoA for Policy Update

In ISE, navigate to Administration > Network Resources > Network Devices and edit the C9800 entry. Scroll down and ensure 'Send configuration changes to device' is set and CoA is selected:

\sim TrustSec Notifications and Up	dates		
Download environment data every	1	Days	~
Download peer authorization policy every	1	Days	~
Reauthentication every	1	Days	<u>∽</u> ()
Download SGACL lists every	1	Days	~
✓ Other TrustSec devices to trust thi	s device		
Send configuration changes to de	vice		
CoA			
O CLI (SSH)			
Send from Kernow-ISE-32-366		~	Test connection
Ssh Key			

A wireless client is connected and assigned SGT 34 from ISE. Due to this, policies protecting SGT 34 are downloaded:

Mana	ge Policies												
+	Add × Delete							Мо	nitor mode for all	DISA	BLED	2 Refresh	
	From SGT	T	To SGT	Ŧ	IP Type	Ŧ	SGACL List	T	Policy Type	Ŧ	Monitor Mode		•
	11		34		IPv4		Permit IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled		
	11		34		IPv6		Permit IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled		
	< 1 ⊨ ⊨	10 🔻										1 - 2 of 2 item	15

So, policy from SGT 11 to SGT 34 has been downloaded and the action is to permit traffic.

The permit can be seen to be honoured from the client and from the C9800 role-based counters (Monitoring > General > TrustSec):

```
C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2

Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=4ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=4ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=3ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=4ms TTL=125

Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:

Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),

Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:

Minimum = 3ms, Maximum = 4ms, Average = 3ms
```

ble Based Co	unte	rs									
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	٦
*		*		0		0		0		2	
11		34		0		0		0		4	
⊨	Þ	▶ 10	•							1 - 2 of 2 ite	ams

Now, use ISE to change the SGACL in use to be a deny instead of a permit and push the change to the C9800 (using CoA as per the ISE network device setting).

One way to edit the assigned SGACL in ISE is to find the cell in the policy matrix and select 'Edit' from the icon within the cell:

Production Ma	atrix	
🖉 Edit 🕂 Add Clea	📎 Deploy 💮 Verify Deploy 🌀 Monitor All -	Off ↓ Import ↓ Export View ∨ 9800
Destination + CI Cameras Source •	Doctors 34/0022	HVAC 18/0012
Employees 4/0004		
Production_Serv 11/000B	⊠⊕ Permit IP	Click to edit this cell.
Development_Ser		

Then change the catch all rule Permit IP to a Deny IP:

×
าร
Production_Servers (11/000B)
Doctors (34/0022)
Enabled V
CLs
n SGACL 🗸 🗸
nit IP 🗸
Deny IP
lone
Permit IP
Cancel Save

Save the change and use the 'Deploy' function at the top of the matrix to send the update to the network devices.

The client is blocked from communicating with the Production Server proving the policy update worked successfully:

```
C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2

Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:

Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
```

Policy updated in C9800:

Mana	ge Policies											
(+	+ Add × Delete								nitor mode for all	DISA	BLED CRefresh	
	From SGT	Ŧ	To SGT	T	IP Type	T	SGACL List	Ŧ	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode	
	11		34		IPv4		Deny IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled	
	11		34		IPv6		Deny IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled	
	< 1 ► H	10 🔻)									1 - 2 of 2 items

Hit counts on C9800 now showing denies:

ole Based Co	unte	rs								
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted
•		*		0		0		0		26
11		34		0		4		0		0
⊨ ⊲ 1		▶ 10	•							1 - 2 of 2 items

The policy can be updated successfully using CoA from ISE.

SSH for Policy Update

In ISE, navigate to Administration > Network Resources > Network Devices and edit the C9800 entry. Scroll down and ensure 'Send configuration changes to device' is set and CLI (SSH) is selected. Also ensure the C9800 access credentials are set correctly under 'Device Configuration Deployment':

\sim	TrustSec Notifica	ations and Up	dates		
	Download environme	nt data every	1	Days	~
	Download peer autho every	rization policy	1	Days	~
	Reauthentication even	ry -	1	Days	✓ ()
	Download SGACL list	s every	1	Days	~
	✓ Other TrustSec de	evices to trust thi	s device		
	Send configuration	on changes to de	vice		
	O CoA				
	 CLI (SSH) 				
	Send from Kerno	w-ISE-32-366		~	Test connection
	Ssh Key				
~	Device Configura	ation Deployn	nent		
	_				
	Include this device	e when deploying	g Security Grou	ip lag Maj	pping Updates
	Device Interface Cred	entials			
	EXEC Mode Username	admin			
	EXEC Mode Password				Show
	Enable Mode Password				Show

A wireless client is connected and assigned SGT 34 from ISE. Due to this, policies protecting SGT 34 are downloaded:

Mana	Nanage Policies										
+	Add X Delete			Mon	itor mode for all	LED 2 Refresh					
	From SGT ↑	To SGT	IP Туре	SGACL List	Policy Type	Monitor Mode					
	11	34	IPv4	Deny IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled					
	11	34	IPv6	Deny IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled					
	12	34	IPv4	Deny IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled					
	12	34	IPv6	Deny IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled					
	13	34	IPv4	Deny IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled					
	13	34	IPv6	Deny IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled					
	14	34	IPv4	Permit IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled					
	14	34	IPv6	Permit IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled					
	< 1 → H 10 -					1 - 8 of 8 items					

So, policy from SGT 11 to SGT 34 has been downloaded and the action is to deny traffic.

The deny can be seen to be honoured from the client and from the C9800 role-based counters (Monitoring > General > TrustSec):

```
C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2
```

```
Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:
Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
```

Role Based Counters

FROM-SGT	T	TO-SGT	Y SW-DENIED	T	HW-DENIED	T	SW-Permitted	T	HW-Permitted	٦
*		*	0		0		0		351	
11		34	0		4		0		0	
12		34	0		0		0		0	
13		34	0		0		0		0	
14		34	0		0		0		0	
⊨	Þ	▶ 10	•						1 - 5 of 5 ite	ems

Now, use ISE to change the SGACL in use to be a permit instead of a deny and push the change to the C9800 (using SSH as per the ISE network device setting).

One way to edit the assigned SGACL in ISE is to find the cell in the policy matrix and select 'Edit' from the icon within the cell:

Producti	on Matrix		
${ m /\!\!/}$ Edit $+$ Add	📋 Clear 📎 Deploy	⊘ Verify Deploy	ل Import الله Export View View V
Destination Source •	Cameras 28/001C	Doctors 34/0022	HVAC 18/0012
Employees 4/0004			
Production_Serv 11/000B		Deny IP	Click to edit this cell.
Development_Ser 12/000C			

Then change the catch all rule Deny IP to a Permit IP:

Edit Permissions Source Security Group Production_Servers (11/000B) Destination Security Group Doctors (34/0022) Status Penabled Description Description Select an SGACL Final Catch All Rule Deny IP Deny IP Deny IP None Permit IP Cancel Save				
	Security Group Production_Servers (11/000B) Security Group Doctors (34/0022) Status Pescription			
Destination Security Group Doctors (34/0022)				
Final Catch All Rule Deny	/ IP ✓ Deny IP Ione			

Save the change and use the 'Deploy' function at the top of the matrix to send the update to the network devices.

The client starts to communicate proving the policy update worked successfully:

```
C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2 -t

Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Request timed out.

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=4ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=4ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=2ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=2ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=5ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=5ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=5ms TTL=125

Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:

Packets: Sent = 10, Received = 6, Lost = 4 (40% loss),

Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:

Minimum = 2ms, Maximum = 5ms, Average = 3ms

Control-C

^C

C:\Users\Doctor1>_
```

Policy updated in C9800:

Mana	ge Policies											
+	+ Add X Delete Monitor mode for all DISABLED CRefresh											
	From SGT	Ŧ	To SGT	T	IP Type	T	SGACL List	T	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode	T
	11		34		IPv4		Permit IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled	
	11		34		IPv6		Permit IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled	
	< 1 → H	10 🔻)									1 - 2 of 2 items

Hit counts now showing permits:

le Based Co	unte	rs									
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	
*		*		0		0		0		480	
11		34		0		2		0		6	
⊨	Þ	▶ 10	•							1 - 2 of 2 ite	ms

The policy can be updated successfully using SSH from ISE.

CoA and SSH for Policy Update on Flex AP

Flex Profile has SGACL enforcement enabled:

Edit Flex Profile			
General Local Author	entication Policy ACL	VLAN DNS Layer Security	
Name*	Kernow-Flex-Profile	Fallback Radio Shut	
Description	Enter Description	Flex Resilient	
Native VLAN ID	200	ARP Caching	
HTTP Proxy Port	0	Efficient Image Upgrade	
HTTP-Proxy IP Address	0.0.0.0	OfficeExtend AP	
CTS Policy		Join Minimum Latency	
Inline Tagging		IP Overlap	
SGACL Enforcement		mDNS Flex Profile	Search or Select 🗸
CTS Profile Name	Kernow-SXP-Profile 🗸	PMK Propagation	

A wireless client is authenticated and authorized with Doctors SGT 34, as seen on the Flex AP:

AP0845.	.D132.	.75F8	3#show	cts	role-based	sgt-map	all
Active	IPv4-	-SGT	Bindir	ngs :	Information		
	IP	SGT	SOURCE]			

A wired client is classified with SGT 33 and traffic is enforced on the Flex AP from 33 to 34 using SGACL DenylPlog:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions IPv4 role-based permissions: ACL SGT DGT Deny IP 11 34 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS 33 34 DenyIPlog AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based counters from 33 to 34 IPv4 ACL: DenyIPlog Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 930 IPv6 ACL: DenyIPlog Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 0

Network Device entry in ISE for the C9800-CL is currently set to use CoA for policy updates (Administration > Network Resources > Network Devices). Scroll down and see 'Send configuration changes to device' is set and CoA is selected:

✓ TrustSec N	Notifications and Up	odates		
Download en	vironment data every	1	Days	~
Download pe every	er authorization policy	1	Days	~
Reauthentica	tion every	1	Days	<u> </u>
Download SG	ACL lists every	1	Days	~
🗸 Other Tru	stSec devices to trust thi	is device		
Send cor	figuration changes to de	evice		
💿 CoA				
	SSH)			
Send fro	m Kernow-ISE-32-366		~	Test connection
Ssh Key				

Now, change the policy in ISE to use the catch all rule of 'Permit IP' SGACL:

	×								
Edit Permissior	าร								
Source Security Group	EFT_SGT1 (33/0021)								
Destination Security Group	Doctors (34/0022)								
Status	Enabled 🗸								
Description									
Assigned Security Group AC									
Assigned Security Gloup Ac	25								
-0-									
Assigned Security Group ACLs									
Final Catch All Rule Perm	Description Assigned Security Group ACLs Select an SGACL								
	Cancel Save								

Deploy the change from ISE:

Productio	on	Μ	at	rix	i E						
Populated cells: 43											
<pre></pre>	Ō	Clear	~() D	eploy) () Ve	rify D	eploy	0	M
Destination >	Access_Points	Auditors	BYOD	Bldg_Acc_Ctrl	CC_TV	Cameras	Contractors	Developers	Development_Ser	Doctors	Employees
Source Access_Points			ecuri	ty G	roup	ACL	S	×			
BYOD		100000	ame	sion		ermi Aan	t IP ostic				
Bldg_Acc_Ctrl			CEs	51011		ermi					
() Cameras											
Doctors										_	~
EFT_SGT1									()
A Fmnlovees										\sim	3

Policy from 33 (EFT_SGT1) to 34 (Doctors) is shown to have been updated on the Flex AP:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions IPv4 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL 11 34 Deny IP 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS 33 34 Permit IP Policy on Flex AP is now permitting traffic: AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based counters from 33 to 34 IPv4 ACL: Permit IP Packets Allowed : 5 Packets Denied : 0 IPv6 ACL: Permit IP Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 0

This proves that using CoA for policy change works successfully for policy on a Flex AP.

Update the ISE Network Device entry for the 9800-CL to use SSH to push policy changes rather than using CoA:

≡ Cisco ISE			A Evaluation Mode 21 Days			
Network Devices	Network Device Groups	Network Device Profiles	External F	ADIUS S	ervers	RADIUS Server Sequences
Network Devices	✓ Tri	ustSec Notifications and U	ndates			
Default Device	110		puuloo			
Device Security Settings	Dov	vnload environment data every	1	Days	\sim	
	Dov	vnload peer authorization policy ry	1	Days	~	
	Rea	uthentication every	1	Days	✓ (i)	
	Dov	vnload SGACL lists every	1	Days	~	
		Other TrustSec devices to trust th	is device			
		Send configuration changes to d	evice			
		⊖ CoA				
		O CLI (SSH)				
		Send from Kernow-ISE-32-366		~	Test cor	nnection
		Ssh Key				

Again, change the policy in ISE from 33 (EFT_SGT1) to 34 (Doctors) but use 'Deny IP' as a final catch all SGACL rule:

Edit Permissions	×
Latt i officioloficiti	
Source Security Group EFT_SGT1 (33/0021)	
Destination Security Group Doctors (34/0022)	
Status 🔽 Enabled 🗸	
Description	
	11.
Assigned Security Group ACLs	
🖗 Select an SGACL 🗸	
Final Catch All Rule Deny IP 🗸	
Cancel Sav	e

Deploy the policy change:

Production Matrix											
Populated cells: 0											
C Edit + Add	Ŵ	Clear	6) Dep	oloy	\bigcirc	Veri	fy De	ploy	0	Mc
Destination > Source -	Access_Points	Auditors	BYOD	Bldg_Acc_Ctrl	€ cc_TV	Cameras	Contractors	Developers	Development_Ser	Doctors	Employees
Access_Points											
BYOD		_									
Bldg_Acc_Ctrl											
() Cameras											
Doctors											
<pre>EFT_SGT1</pre>									(V

Flex AP shows policy has been changed from Permit IP to Deny IP:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions

IPv4 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL 11 34 Deny_IP 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS 33 34 Deny_IP IPv6 role-based permissions: ACL SGT DGT 11 34 Deny IP 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS 33 34 Deny IP

Traffic is enforced from SGT 33 to 34:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based counters from 33 to 34 IPv4 ACL: Deny_IP Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 5 IPv6 ACL: Deny_IP Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 0 So, CoA and SSH can be used from ISE to update any policy changes on the Flex AP's. However, sometimes when there are multiple policy changes and therefore multiple CoA pushes, it has been seen that the C9800 controller running 17.9.1 does not always send policy updates to the APs. This is documented in the following DDTS: CSCwc15911 CoA changes are not reflecting in Flex mode APs for TrustSec

This is fixed in release 17.9.2.

Monitor Mode for Policy Entries

Monitor Mode is a function to allow policies to be pushed and downloaded to network devices, but traffic is always permitted. It is useful for visibility before full enforcement is enabled.

Monitor Mode on C9800 controller

There is an existing policy downloaded from ISE on this C9800 (as a wireless client is authorized with Doctors SGT 34):

Navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Policies:

Man	age Policies											
+	Add X Delete						Мо	nitor mode for all	DISAB	LED	C Refresh	,
	From SGT	T	To SGT	IP Type	T	SGACL List	Ŧ	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode		Ŧ
	11	:	34	IPv4		Deny IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled		
	11	:	34	IPv6		Deny IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled		
14	< 1 ▷ ⊨	10 🔻									1 - 2 of 2 items	>

Initially tested that this policy was denying traffic from and endpoint with SGT 11 to the wireless client with SGT 34.

Now, in ISE, edit the policy cell and change it to monitor mode.

Click the edit icon in the corner of the matrix cell in ISE:

Productio	on Matrix		
🖉 Edit 🕂 Add	🗍 Clea 🕥 ⁄ Deploy	⊘ Verify Deploy ⊚ Monitor All - Off	ل Import ل Export View 🗸 98 و
Destination + Source +	Cameras 28/001C	Doctors 34/0022	HVAC 18/0012
Employees 4/0004			
Production_Serv 11/000B		Deny IP	Click to edit this cell.
Development Ser			

Then edit the policy by dropping the 'Status' function down and selecting 'Monitor':

Edit Permissior	× 1S
Source Security Group Destination Security Group	Production_Servers (11/000B) Doctors (34/0022)
Status Description Assigned Security Group AC	 Enabled Enabled Disabled Monitor
Final Catch All Rule	
	Cancel Save

Save and Deploy the change using the Deploy function at the top of the matrix.

па	ge Policies								
+	Add × Delete				Мс	nitor mode for all	DISAB	LED	C Refresh
	From SGT	T	To SGT	IP Type	SGACL List	Policy Type	Ŧ	Monitor Mode	T
	11		34	IPv4	Deny IP-00	Dynamic		Enabled	
	11		34	IPv6	Deny IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic		Enabled	
14	< 1 ▷ ▷ 1	• •							1 - 2 of 2 items

The C9800 shows the policy entries with Monitor Mode Enabled:

And a ping from wireless client to Production Server goes through:

```
C:\Users\Doctor1>ping 10.1.140.2

Pinging 10.1.140.2 with 32 bytes of data:

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=3ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=4ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=4ms TTL=125

Reply from 10.1.140.2: bytes=32 time=2ms TTL=125

Ping statistics for 10.1.140.2:

Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),

Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:

Minimum = 2ms, Maximum = 4ms, Average = 3ms
```

There are no role-based counters in the webui for Monitor Mode:

ble Based Counters										
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted
•		*		0		0		0		189
11		34		0		0		0		0
⊨		▶ 10	•							1 - 2 of 2 items

But you can see the Monitor counters via CLI in the C9800:

9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based counters

Role-based IPv4 counters

From	То	SW-Denied	HW-Denied	SW-Permitt	HW-Permitt	SW-Monitor	HW-Monitor
*	*	0	0	0	105	0	0
29	11	0	0	0	0	0	0
34	11	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	28	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	28	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	28	0	0	0	0	0	0
33	28	0	0	0	0	0	0
34	28	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	34	0	0	0	0	0	93

So, the function works but the CLI would currently need to be used for visibility. Counters are being introduced in the webui for Monitor Mode in release 17.11: CSCwc96257 WebUI: SGACL counters is not getting shown for Monitor mode in webui.

A second test is to use the C9800 function in the GUI to set 'Monitor Mode for all' under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Policies:

Mana	anage Policies									
+	Add × Delete				Ма	nitor mode for all	DISABLED	C Refresh		
	From SGT	▼ To S	GT T	IP Туре 🛛 🝸	SGACL List	Policy Type	Y Monitor Mode	T		
	11	34		IPv4	Deny IP-00	Dynamic	Disabled			
	11	34		IPv6	Deny IP-00-ipv6	Dynamic	Disabled			
14	< 1 ► ► 1	0 🗸						1 - 2 of 2 items		

Click 'Disabled' after 'Monitor Mode for all' to set Enabled:



The conclusion is that Monitor Mode works ok on the C9800 controller but the CLI needs to be used currently to investigate any counters – the GUI does not show them.

Additionally, the 'Monitor Mode for all' feature is not supported.

The following two DDTS entries were opened to track both these issues:

CSCwc96257 WebUI: SGACL counters is not getting shown for Monitor mode in webui.

CSCwd14088 C9800: The option to set CTS Policy Monitor mode for all generates an error.

Monitor Mode on Flex AP (Not Supported)

Flex AP is configured for SGACL enforcement (via Flex Profile):

Edit Flex Profile				
General Local Author	entication Policy ACL	VLAN	DNS Layer Security	
Name*	Kernow-Flex-Profile		Fallback Radio Shut	
Description	Enter Description		Flex Resilient	
Native VLAN ID	200		ARP Caching	\checkmark
HTTP Proxy Port	0		Efficient Image Upgrade	\checkmark
HTTP-Proxy IP Address	0.0.0.0		OfficeExtend AP	
CTS Policy			Join Minimum Latency	
Inline Tagging			IP Overlap	
SGACL Enforcement			mDNS Flex Profile	Search or Select 🔹 🛛
CTS Profile Name	Kernow-SXP-Profiler		PMK Propagation	

Enforcement is active from wired SGT 33 to wireless SGT 34:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions IPv4 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL 11 34 Deny_IP 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS 33 34 Deny IP IPv6 role-based permissions: ACL SGT DGT 11 34 Deny IP 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS 33 34 Deny IP AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based counters from 33 to 34 IPv4 ACL: Deny_IP Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 10 IPv6 ACL: Deny_IP Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 0 Now, edit the policy in ISE and change it to Monitor Mode:

	×
Edit Permissions	
Source Security Group EFT_SGT1 (33/0021)	
Destination Security Group Doctors (34/0022)	
Status 🛛 🖉 Enabled 🗸	
Description	
Enabled	
Disabled	11.
Assigned Security Group AC	
<u> </u>	
Select an SGACL 🗸 🗸	
Final Catch All Rule Deny IP V	
Cancel	
Cancel	ave

Deploy the change:

Production Matrix

Populated cells: 43



The policy is updated on the C9800 controller (Monitor Mode shown to be Enabled) for policy from SGT 33 to 34:

Policy Enforcement				🖺 Apply	
VLAN List	1-4094				
Global	ENABLED				
Manage Policies					
	Delete			Monitor mode for all	DISABLED CRefre
	To SGT	▼ IP Туре	▼ SGACL List	Monitor mode for all Policy Type	DISABLED CRefre
+ Add X [IP Type IPv4	▼ SGACL List Deny IP-00		
+ Add × 0 From SGT	To SGT		•	Policy Type	Y Monitor Mode
+ Add × I From SGT	To SGT	IPv4	Deny IP-00	Policy Type Dynamic	Monitor Mode Disabled
+ Add × 0 From SGT 11 23	▼ To SGT 34 34	IPv4 IPv4	Deny IP-00 AllowDHCPDNS-00	Policy Type Dynamic Dynamic	Monitor Mode Disabled Disabled
+ Add × 1 From SGT 11 23 33	▼ To SGT 34 34 34 34	IPv4 IPv4 IPv4	Deny IP-00 AllowDHCPDNS-00 Deny IP-00	Policy Type Dynamic Dynamic Dynamic	Monitor Mode Disabled Disabled Enabled

But the policy does not change on the AP:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions IPv4 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL 11 34 Deny IP 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS 33 34 Deny_IP IPv6 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL 11 34 Deny_IP 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS 33 34 Deny_IP The only impact is that the hit counters are reset on the Flex AP: AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based counters from 33 to 34 IPv4 ACL: Deny IP Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 3 IPv6 ACL: Deny_IP Packets Allowed : 0

Packets Denied : 0

The conclusion is that Monitor Mode is not supported on the Flex AP's.

Flex Access Point Propagation and Enforcement Scenarios

These flex use-cases use the following:

AP: 0845.d132.75f8, IPv4: 10.1.201.101

Client: 7cdd.90ee.992c, IPv4: 10.1.202.10

Policy Profile: Kernow-Flex_Policy

Flex Profile: Kernow-Flex-Profile

VLAN: Employee-Flex

WLAN and SSID: Kernow-Employees-Flex

Flex AP Sending SXP

On C9800 controller, navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > AP.

Choose the associated Flex Profile and add an SXP connection peering with a separate enforcing network device. Make the AP end a Speaker and set a Default password:

Configuration • > Security • > Trustsec	Edit SXP AP			
Global SGT Mapping SXP CTS Policies CTS L	Profile Name*	Kernow-SXP-Profile	CTS Listener Maximum (sec)*	120
+ Add × Delete	Status	ENABLED	CTS Speaker Seconds (sec)*	120
	Default Password		CTS Recon Period (sec)*	120
Status Profile Name Image: Constraint of the state of the s	CTS Listener Minimum (sec)*	90	CTS Retry Period (sec) *	120
default-sxp-profile	CTS SXP Profile Connections			
H 4 1 > H 10 -	+ Add × Delete			
	Peer IP ▼ Connection Mode H 0 > H 10	Password Type Y No items to display	Peer IP* 10.1 Connection Mode Spea Password Type Defau V Save	

Update and apply the change to the device.

Add the other half of the SXP connection on the enforcing device:

```
Kernow-C9k-top(config)#cts sxp enable
Kernow-C9k-top(config)#cts sxp default password xxxx
Kernow-C9k-top(config)#cts sxp conn peer 10.1.201.101 source 10.1.201.1 password default
mode local listener
```

The SXP connection is 'On' or successfully connected as shown on the switch end:

Kernow-C9k-top#show cts sxp connections brief SXP : Enabled Highest Version Supported: 5 Default Password : Set

Default Key-Chain: Not Set Default Key-Chain Name: Not Applicable Default Source IP: Not Set Connection retry open period: 120 secs Reconcile period: 120 secs Retry open timer is not running Peer-Sequence traverse limit for export: Not Set Peer-Sequence traverse limit for import: Not Set _____ Peer IP Source IP Conn Status Duration _____ 10.1.201.101 10.1.201.1 0:00:01:36 (dd:hr:mm:sec) On Total num of SXP Connections = 1 A similar command can be run on the AP itself: AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts sxp connections SXP : Enabled Highest Version Supported: 4 Default Password : Set SXP Timers: Connection retry open period:120 Reconcile period:120 Keepalive period:65535 Speaker minimum hold-time:120 Listener minimum hold-time:90 Listener maximum hold-time:120 SXP Connection Info: peer #0: 10.1.201.1:64999 1 connection(s) active connection status: successful keepalive timer is armed peer has listener role 1 configured peer(s) Connect client to SSID Kernow-Employees-Flex, ISE assigns SGT Doctors 34. The controller sends the IP:SGT mapping for the current client (10.1.202.10) to the AP: AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based sgt-map all Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information IP SGT SOURCE 10.1.202.10 34 LOCAL 10.1.210.100 0 LOCAL IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary _____

Total number of LOCAL	bindings = 2			
Total number of active	bindings = 2			
Active IPv6-SGT Binding	s Information			
	IP SGT SOURCE			
fe80::e586:d6cd:12be:f4	2c 34 LOCAL			
IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary				
Total number of LOCAL	bindings = 1			
Total number of active	bindings = 1			

This corresponds with the entry in the controller at Monitoring > General > TrustSec > IP - SGT Mappings:

P - SGT Mappings	S				
IP Туре	IP Address	▼ SGT	▼ VRF	Y Source	T
IPv4	10.1.202.10	34	-	LOCAL	
IPv4	10.1.210.10	2	-	INTERNAL	
IPv4	10.1.211.10	2	-	INTERNAL	
⊣ 1 ►	⊨ 10 ▼			1 - 3	of 3 items

Due to the SXP connection being up from the AP to the Cat9k switch, we can see that client mapping has been sent to that switch (and learned via SXP):

Kernow-C9k-top#show cts	role-bas	sed sgt-map a	all	
Active IPv4-SGT Bindings	Informa	ation		
IP Address	SGT	Source		
			=	
10.1.202.10	34	SXP		
10.6.5.111	34	LOCAL		
IP-SGT Active Bindings S	Summary			
			=	
Total number of SXP	binding	gs = 1		
Total number of LOCAL	binding	gs = 1		
Total number of active	binding	gs = 2		
Active IPv6-SGT Bindings	Informa	ation		
IP Address			SGT	Source
FE80::E586:D6CD:12BE:F42	C		34	SXP
IP-SGT Active Bindings S	Summary			
			=	
Total number of SXP	binding	gs = 1		
Total number of active	binding	gs = 1		

The client mapping can be used in enforcing traffic from/to the client in the Cat9k (the following example shows enforcing from SGT 11 to SGT 34):

Kernow-C9k-top#sh cts role counters

Role-ba	sed IPv4	counters					
From	То	SW-Denied	HW-Denied	SW-Permitt	HW-Permitt	SW-Monitor	HW-Monitor
*	*	0	0	89	1578	0	0
29	11	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	34	0	3	0	0	0	0
33	34	0	0	0	0	0	0

So, the flex AP successfully propagates IP:SGT mappings via SXP

Flex AP Sending Inline (CMD)

Enable inline tagging on Flex Profile (disable the SXP Profile to ensure SXP mappings do not interfere with the results):

Edit Flex Profile						
General Local Authentication	on Policy ACL	VLAN	DNS Layer Security			
Name*	Kernow-Flex-Profile		Fallback Radio Shut			
Description	Enter Description		Flex Resilient			
Native VLAN ID	200]	ARP Caching	\checkmark		
HTTP Proxy Port	0]	Efficient Image Upgrade			
HTTP-Proxy IP Address	0.0.0.0	1	OfficeExtend AP			
CTS Policy			Join Minimum Latency			
Inline Tagging			IP Overlap			
SGACL Enforcement			mDNS Flex Profile	Search or Select 🗸		
CTS Profile Name	Kernow-SXP-Prof .* 🔻		PMK Propagation			

On interconnected switch (Cat9k), configure inline tagging to match:

```
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/18
switchport trunk native vlan 201
switchport trunk allowed vlan 201,202
switchport mode trunk
cts manual
policy static sgt 2 trusted
```

end

Authenticate a wireless client and assign an SGT from ISE:

```
AP0845.D132.75F8#sh cts role-based sgt-map all
Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information
IP SGT SOURCE
10.1.202.10 34 LOCAL
```

Use monitor capture on the interconnected Cat9k to see if CMD is sent by the Flex AP. Send pings from wireless client to wired 10.4.21.1:

Cat9k receives SGT 34 in the CMD field so Flex AP is sending the SGT via inline tagging:

```
Kernow-C9k-top#show mon cap joff buff det | beg Frame 52
Frame 52: 86 bytes on wire (688 bits), 86 bytes captured (688 bits) on interface
/tmp/epc ws/wif to ts pipe, id 0
   Interface id: 0 (/tmp/epc ws/wif to ts pipe)
       Interface name: /tmp/epc ws/wif to ts pipe
   Encapsulation type: Ethernet (1)
   Arrival Time: Aug 18, 2022 10:52:24.690760000 UTC
    [Time shift for this packet: 0.00000000 seconds]
   Epoch Time: 1660819944.690760000 seconds
    [Time delta from previous captured frame: 0.268312000 seconds]
    [Time delta from previous displayed frame: 0.268312000 seconds]
    [Time since reference or first frame: 11.974915000 seconds]
   Frame Number: 52
   Frame Length: 86 bytes (688 bits)
   Capture Length: 86 bytes (688 bits)
   [Frame is marked: False]
   [Frame is ignored: False]
   [Protocols in frame: eth:ethertype:vlan:ethertype:cmd:ethertype:ip:icmp:data]
Ethernet II, Src: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c), Dst: 04:6c:9d:1f:88:42
(04:6c:9d:1f:88:42)
   Destination: 04:6c:9d:1f:88:42 (04:6c:9d:1f:88:42)
       Address: 04:6c:9d:1f:88:42 (04:6c:9d:1f:88:42)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
        ..... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Source: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       Address: 7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c (7c:dd:90:ee:99:2c)
       .... ..0. .... .... = LG bit: Globally unique address (factory default)
        .... = IG bit: Individual address (unicast)
   Type: 802.1Q Virtual LAN (0x8100)
802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 202
   000. \ldots \ldots \ldots = Priority: Best Effort (default) (0)
    ...0 .... = DEI: Ineligible
    .... 0000 1100 1010 = ID: 202
   Type: CiscoMetaData (0x8909)
Cisco MetaData
   Version: 1
   Length: 1
   Options: 0x0001
   SGT: 34
```

```
Type: IPv4 (0x0800)
Internet Protocol Version 4, Src: 10.1.202.10, Dst: 10.4.21.1
    0100 .... = Version: 4
    \dots 0101 = Header Length: 20 bytes (5)
    Differentiated Services Field: 0x00 (DSCP: CS0, ECN: Not-ECT)
        0000 00.. = Differentiated Services Codepoint: Default (0)
        .... ..00 = Explicit Congestion Notification: Not ECN-Capable Transport (0)
   Total Length: 60
    Identification: 0x3711 (14097)
    Flags: 0x0000
        0.... .... = Reserved bit: Not set
        .0.. .... = Don't fragment: Not set
        ..... ..... = More fragments: Not set
    Fragment offset: 0
   Time to live: 128
    Protocol: ICMP (1)
    Header checksum: 0x10a0 [validation disabled]
    [Header checksum status: Unverified]
    Source: 10.1.202.10
    Destination: 10.4.21.1
Internet Control Message Protocol
   Type: 8 (Echo (ping) request)
   Code: 0
   Checksum: 0x4cd8 [correct]
    [Checksum Status: Good]
    Identifier (BE): 1 (0x0001)
    Identifier (LE): 256 (0x0100)
    Sequence number (BE): 131 (0x0083)
    Sequence number (LE): 33536 (0x8300)
    Data (32 bytes)
If policy exists in the Cat9k to enforce from wireless to wired (Doctors 34 to Production_Servers 11)
Kernow-C9k-top#show cts role-based permissions
IPv4 Role-based permissions default:
        Permit IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 34:Doctors to group 11:Production Servers:
        Deny IP-00
RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies : FALSE
RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies : FALSE
Then the Cat9k switch enforces using the source SGT lookup of CMD from the Flex AP:
Kernow-C9k-top#sh cts role-based counters
Role-based IPv4 counters
```

From	То	SW-Denied	HW-Denied	SW-Permitt	HW-Permitt	SW-Monitor	HW-Monitor
*	*	0	0	29	349	0	0
34	11	0	4	0	0	0	0

Note: the inline tagging setting on the Policy Profile is irrelevant, it's the setting on the Flex Profile which is used to determine if inline tagging is enabled or not on the Flex AP.

Flex AP Enforcing from SXP

This use-case is to ensure the flex AP can enforce traffic using a source SGT learned from SXP and a destination SGT learned from an authenticated client.

Setup an SXP connection from a Cat9k switch to an AP in Flex Mode.

In the C9800 webui, navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > AP and either add a new SXP Profile or change the existing one. In this example we will set the Cat9k to be the Speaker and the AP the Listener.

Under the SXP Profile, ensure a default password is set and delete any existing SXP Connections. Add a new SXP Connection on the AP peering with the Cat9k (10.1.201.1) but make the AP a Listener so the AP can receive mappings and use them for enforcement:

Configuration • > Security • > Trustsec	Edit SXP AP			
Global SGT Mapping SXP CTS Policies CTS L	Profile Name*	Kernow-SXP-Profile	CTS Listener Maximum (sec)*	120
+ Add × Delete	Status	ENABLED	CTS Speaker Seconds (sec)*	120
	Default Password		CTS Recon Period (sec)*	120
Status Profile Name Image: Constraint of the state of the s	CTS Listener Minimum (sec)*	90	CTS Retry Period (sec) *	120
default-sxp-profile	CTS SXP Profile Connections			
i				
	+ Add X Delete			
	Peer IP T Connection Mode		Peer IP* 10.1.201.1	
	I I I I	No items to display	Connection Mode Listener	•
			Password Type Default	•
			✓ Save	ວ Cancel

Save the change and then Update and apply the changes to the device.

Now, change the Cat9k end of the SXP connection to ensure it is sending mappings (set as Speaker) to the AP.

Remove any existing SXP connections on the Cat9k, then add a new connection:

```
Kernow-C9k-top(config)#cts sxp enable
Kernow-C9k-top(config)#cts sxp default password xxxx
Kernow-C9k-top(config)#cts sxp connection peer 10.1.201.101 source 10.1.201.1 password
default mode local speaker
```

Cat9k end shows the connection is up or 'on':

Kernow-C9k-top#show cts sxp connections brief SXP : Enabled Highest Version Supported: 5 Default Password : Set Default Key-Chain: Not Set

Default Key-Chain Name: Not Applicable Default Source IP: Not Set Connection retry open period: 120 secs Reconcile period: 120 secs Retry open timer is not running Peer-Sequence traverse limit for export: Not Set Peer-Sequence traverse limit for import: Not Set _____ Conn Status Peer IP Source IP Duration _____ 10.1.201.101 10.1.201.1 On 0:00:00:58 (dd:hr:mm:sec) Total num of SXP Connections = 1 AP shows the connection successful: AP0845.D132.75F8#sh cts sxp connections SXP : Enabled Highest Version Supported: 4 Default Password : Set SXP Timers: Connection retry open period:120 Reconcile period:120 Keepalive period:65535 Speaker minimum hold-time:120 Listener minimum hold-time:90 Listener maximum hold-time:120 SXP Connection Info: peer #0: 10.1.201.1:64999 1 connection(s) active connection status: successful hold timer is armed peer has speaker role 1 configured peer(s)

Firstly, a policy will be added to deny traffic from Production_Servers SGT 11 to Doctors SGT 34.

Now, a wireless client will be connected and assigned an SGT of Doctors 34 on the AP. The AP should download policies from the controller/ISE that are destined for the Doctors SGT.

We will classify traffic from a Production_Server (IP 10.4.21.1) with SGT 11 and send that classification through SXP to the AP and test if the AP enforces the communication.

Flex Profile > General (SGACL Enforcement is enabled):

Edit Flex Profile				
General Local Authenticati	on Policy ACL	VLAN	DNS Layer Security	
Name*	Kernow-Flex-Profile]	Fallback Radio Shut	
Description	Enter Description]	Flex Resilient	
Native VLAN ID	200]	ARP Caching	
HTTP Proxy Port	0]	Efficient Image Upgrade	\checkmark
HTTP-Proxy IP Address	0.0.0.0]	OfficeExtend AP	
CTS Policy		5	Join Minimum Latency	
Inline Tagging			IP Overlap	
SGACL Enforcement			mDNS Flex Profile	Search or Select 🗸 🛛
CTS Profile Name	Kernow-SXP-Prof .* 🔻)	PMK Propagation	

Flex Profile > VLAN (local VLAN 202):

Edit Flex P	rofile					
General	Local Aut	thenticat	ion Polic	y ACL	VLAN	DNS Layer Security
+ Add	X De	lete				
VLAN Name	T	ID 🔻	Ingress ACL	▼ Egr	ress ACL	Ŧ
Employ	yee-Flex	202				
	1 ▶ ⊮	10) 🔻	1 -	1 of 1 items	3

In ISE, add a policy to deny traffic from Production_Servers SGT 11 to Doctors SGT 34:



Now, connect wireless client.

The AP shows ISE has assigned SGT 34 for the wireless client (10.1.202.10):

AP0845.D132.75F8	3#show cts role-based sgt-map all					
Active IPv4-SGT	Bindings Information					
IP SGT	SOURCE					
1.1.1.6 2	SXP					
10.1.201.1 2	SXP					
10.1.202.1 2	SXP					
10.1.202.10 34	LOCAL					
10.3.25.2 2	SXP					
10.4.21.2 2	SXP					
10.6.5.111 34	SXP					
10.6.5.254 2	SXP					
IP-SGT Active Bi	indings Summary					
Total number of	LOCAL bindings = 1					
Total number of	SXP bindings = 7					
Total number of	active bindings = 8					
Active IPv6-SGT	Bindings Information					
	IP SGT SOURCE					
fe80::e586:d6cd:12be:f42c 34 LOCAL						
IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary						

```
_____
Total number of LOCAL
                      bindings = 1
Total number of active bindings = 1
The controller then downloads the policies protecting that SGT, and passes them to the AP:
AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions
IPv4 role-based permissions:
SGT DGT
            ACL
11 34
         Deny IP
 33 34 DenyIPlog
 65535 65535
             Permit IP
IPv6 role-based permissions:
SGT DGT
         ACL
11 34
       Deny IP
 33 34 DenyIPlog
 65535 65535
              Permit_IP
```

To test whether the Flex AP enforces from an SXP mapping towards a wireless client, add a mapping for a wired endpoint 10.4.21.1 into the Cat9k and send it to the AP via the SXP connection.

Add mapping on Cat9k:

Kernow-C9k-top(config)#cts role-based sgt-map 10.4.21.1 sgt 11

Can see it's received by the AP via SXP:

AP0845.D132.75F8#sh cts role sgt-map all								
Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information								
IP SGT SOURCE								
1.1.1.6 2 SXP								
10.1.201.1 2 SXP								
10.1.202.1 2 SXP								
10.1.202.10 34 LOCAL								
10.3.25.2 2 SXP								
10.4.21.1 11 SXP								
10.4.21.2 2 SXP								
10.6.5.111 34 SXP								
10.6.5.254 2 SXP								
169.254.244.44 0 LOCAL								
IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary								
Total number of LOCAL bindings = 2								
Total number of SXP bindings = 8								
Total number of active bindings = 10								
Active IPv6-SGT Bindings Information								
IP SGT SOURCE								
fe80::e586:d6cd:12be:f42c 34 LOCAL								

Why is there enforcement settings on both Flex Profile and Policy Profile, and which one takes precedence?

The test above has enforcement set on both.

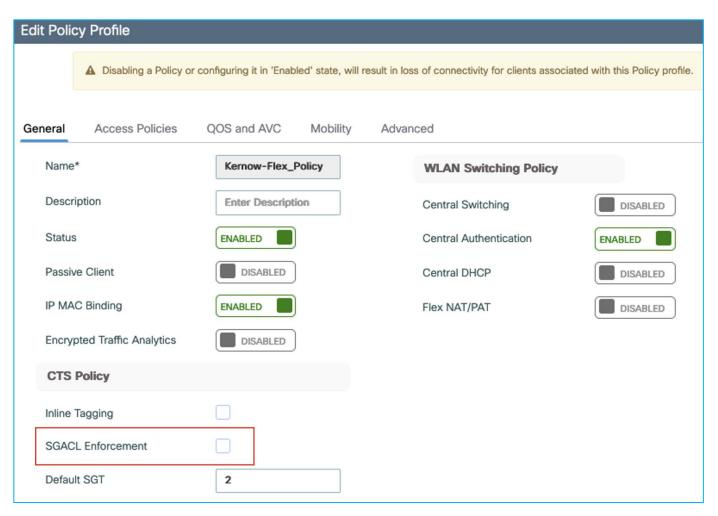
Now, test by disabling enforcement on the Flex Profile and leaving enabled on the Policy Profile. Client authenticates, a mapping is seen on the AP, but no policy is downloaded:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions IPv4 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL IPv6 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL

Now, test enforcement enabled on Flex Profile and disabled on Policy Profile:

Edit Flex Profile									
General L	ocal Authentication	n Policy ACL	VLAN D	NS Layer Security					
Name*		Kernow-Flex-Profile		Fallback Radio Shut					
Description		Enter Description		Flex Resilient					
Native VLAN ID		200		ARP Caching	\checkmark				
HTTP Proxy F	Port	0		Efficient Image Upgrade	\checkmark				
HTTP-Proxy I	P Address	0.0.0.0		OfficeExtend AP					
CTS Policy				Join Minimum Latency					
Inline Tagging	1	✓		IP Overlap					
SGACL Enfor	cement			mDNS Flex Profile	Search or Select 🔹 🔽				
CTS Profile N	ame	Kernow-SXP-Profil		PMK Propagation					

Disabled on Policy Profile:



Note: Central switching is disabled, and central authentication enabled. DHCP is also using an IP-helper on the local switch SVI, not central.

Re-auth the client, a mapping is seen on the AP, and this time policy is downloaded:

AP0845.D132.75F8#sh cts role-based permissions IPv4 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL 11 34 Deny IP 33 34 DenyIPlog IPv6 role-based permissions: SGT DGT ACL Deny_IP 11 34 34 DenyIPlog 33

Conclusion: the enforcement setting in the Flex Profile is the setting to control enforcement on the Flex AP.

Note: the use-case above is enforcing North to South, for example, wired to wireless. When the wireless client authenticates, this is through the C9800 controller and therefore the C9800 controller knows to download policy and send that policy to the AP.

Note: In the South to North direction, for example trying to enforce wireless to wired on the Flex AP, a policy would be required protecting the mapping received from SXP. In this scenario, the C9800 controller is not aware of the mappings received by the Flex AP and hence, no policy is downloaded by the C9800 controller and therefore no policy is sent to the AP.

Note: To summarize, the Flex AP can only enforce from North to South (wired to wireless), not South to North (wireless to wired). If South to North enforcement is required, then propagate the wireless source SGT northbound using SXP or inline tagging/CMD to enforce on another platform.

Flex AP Enforcing from Inline (CMD)

Set inline tagging on the Flex Profile; also enable enforcement as we want to enforce North to South (wired to wireless) in this use-case:

Edit Flex Profile								
General	eral Local Authentication Policy ACL VL		VLAN	DNS Layer Security				
Name*	[Kernow-Flex-Profile		Fallback Radio Shut				
Description		Enter Description		Flex Resilient				
Native VLAN ID		200		ARP Caching	\checkmark			
HTTP Proxy Port		0]	Efficient Image Upgrade	\checkmark			
HTTP-Proxy IP Address		0.0.0.0]	OfficeExtend AP				
CTS Policy				Join Minimum Latency				
Inline Tagging	g			IP Overlap				
SGACL Enforcement				mDNS Flex Profile	Search or Select 🗸			
CTS Profile Name		Kernow-SXP-Prof .* 👻]	PMK Propagation				

Ensure the SXP Profile is disabled so SXP mappings do not interfere with the results.

Set inline tagging on the interconnected Cat9k switch to ensure the point-to-point link between Cat9k switch and Flex AP is sending CMD:

interface GigabitEthernet1/0/18
switchport trunk native vlan 201
switchport trunk allowed vlan 201,202
switchport mode trunk
cts manual
policy static sgt 2 trusted

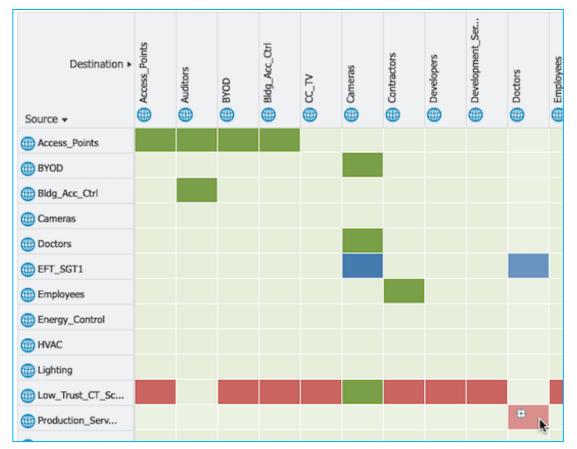
end

Authenticate a wireless endpoint and assign an SGT from ISE:

```
AP0845.D132.75F8#sh cts role-based sgt-map all
```

```
Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information
       IP SGT SOURCE
10.1.202.10 34 LOCAL
IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary
_____
Total number of LOCAL
                    bindings = 1
Total number of active bindings = 1
Active IPv6-SGT Bindings Information
                  IP SGT SOURCE
fe80::e586:d6cd:12be:f42c 34 LOCAL
IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary
_____
Total number of LOCAL
                    bindings = 1
Total number of active bindings = 1
```

ISE has a policy to deny traffic from Production_Servers SGT 11 to Doctors SGT 34:



So, C9800 controller downloads the policies to protect destination SGT 34 and sends them to the Flex AP:

AP0845.D132.75F8#sh cts role-based permissions

IPv4 role-based permissions:

SGT DGT ACL

11 34 Deny_IP

33 34 DenyIPlog
IPv6 role-based permissions:
SGT DGT ACL
11 34 Deny_IP
33 34 DenyIPlog

Traffic from my wired client 10.4.21.1 is enforced destined towards the wireless client 10.1.202.10:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based counters from 11 to 34 IPv4 ACL: Deny_IP Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 5 IPv6 ACL: Deny_IP Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 0

This proves that the Flex AP can carry out a source lookup from received CMD and enforce towards a wireless client.

Note: the inline tagging setting on the Policy Profile is irrelevant when enabling inline tagging on the Flex AP. It is the setting on the Flex Profile which enables or disables this feature.

Download Environment-Data and Policy Using HTTPS

The primary intent of this feature is to address transport, reliability and resiliency concerns with RADIUS and move towards a reliable and extensible approach to source SGACL policies and Environment-Data from ISE.

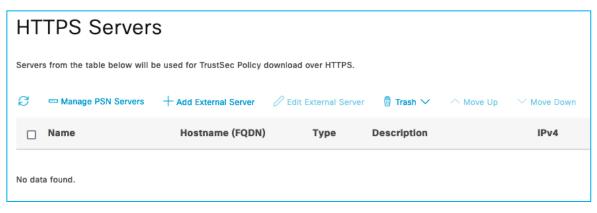
This use case tests the HTTPS download function on the C9800.

In ISE, enable HTTP Service under Work Centers > TrustSec > Settings > General TrustSec Settings:



Save the change.

Then, under Work Centers > TrustSec > Components > TrustSec Servers > HTTPS Servers, click 'Manage PSN Servers':



Select the PSN that is used by the C9800 controller and click on Save.

ΗТ	TPS Servers						
Server	s from the table below will be u	sed for TrustSec Policy downloa	d over HTTPS.				
C	Manage PSN Servers	Add External Server 🖉 Ed	it External Serve	r 🗑 Trash 🗸 🔿 Move Up	$^{\checkmark}$ Move Down		Filter 🗸 🐵
	Name	Hostname (FQDN)	Туре	Description	IPv4	IPv6	Port
	Kernow-ISE-32-366.kerno	Kernow-ISE-32-366.kerno	PSN	Kernow-ISE-32-366	10.1.101.30		9063

Navigate to the C9800 controller network device in ISE via Administration > Network Resources > Network Devices, click on the C9800 controller network device entry.

Scroll down to Advanced TrustSec Settings, enable HTTP REST API and enter credentials for HTTP REST API settings:

\sim HTTP RE	 HTTP REST API settings 						
🧹 Enable H	HTTP REST API						
Username http-rest-user-9800-CL							
Password							
🗸 Support	Support TrustSec Verification reports						

Note: Currently this username must be different per network device within an ISE deployment.

Save the change.

In ISE, export the ISE Admin certificate public keys for your ISE PSN node(s)

(Administration > System > Certificates)

Sy	stem Certificates	🛕 For disaster recovery	it is recommended to export	t certificate and private key	pairs of all system certif	cates.	
<i>0</i> e	dit + Generate Self Signed Certificate	+ Import 🗅 Export	🗑 Delete 🛛 Q View				
	Friendly Name Used By	Portal group tag	Issued To	Issued By	Valid From	Expiration Date	Status
	ssaging Service#Certific ate Services Endpoint Su b CA - Kernow-ISE-32-3 66#00004			E-32-366			
	Default self-signed serve Admin, Porta r certificate	Default Portal Certificate Group ()	Kernow-ISE-32-366.kern ow.com	Kernow-ISE-32-366.kern ow.com	Thu, 16 Jun 2022	Sat, 15 Jun 2024	Active

Export Certificate'Defaul	t self-signed server certificate'
• E	xport Certificate Only
⊖ E	xport Certificate and Private Key
*Private Key Password	
*Confirm Password	
Warning: Exporting a private key is not a secure of	operation. It could lead to possible exposure of the private key.
	Cancel Export

Click Export and save the pem file locally.

On the C9800 controller:

9800-17.9.1#conf t

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

9800-17.9.1(config)#crypto pki trustpoint ISE-REST

9800-17.9.1(ca-trustpoint)#enrollment mode ra

9800-17.9.1(ca-trustpoint)#enrollment terminal

9800-17.9.1(ca-trustpoint)#usage ssl-client

9800-17.9.1 (ca-trustpoint) #revocation-check none

9800-17.9.1(ca-trustpoint)#exit

Open the pem file saved locally from the ISE export and copy the entirety of the contents.

On the C9800 controller:

9800-17.9.1(config)#crypto pki authenticate ISE-REST

Enter the base 64 encoded CA certificate.

End with a blank line or the word "quit" on a line by itself

Note: Paste the copied pem file here, as follows:

----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----

MIIFWjCCA0KgAwIBAgIMNX0ZYC/oELoCLNCfMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBDAUAMCcxJTAj BgNVBAMTHEtlcm5vdy1JU0UtMzltMzY2Lmtlcm5vdy5jb20wHhcNMjIwNjE2MTU0 MTQ4WhcNMjQwNjE1MTU0MTQ4WjAnMSUwIwYDVQQDExxLZXJub3ctSVNFLTMyLTM2 Ni5rZXJub3cuY29tMIICljANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAg8AMIICCgKCAgEAvq07 Sd/QLn+WCBozYvV5ymgeWuRBjzYai1ymBcvnUNV5Dh9rtiBcXSF3aLvnbsaaCuqm nXn9Q10ITBJvcdnU/hf7N/5D44nWHshzasBxfBVxpcrl+8FbQpj9qzoCeRg7Ph9n 48qvDAwTp4inzc9k4n9ShTv88woKhek7ewRU7b+VcEWciJr6MU/731RxC7B1E8y8 aUMFSBwkEZiq0ibmEMbiY/uKFF33X2E5rht/Dmt3V7H3ngENtuVD0+OZx4wCyHmA

CiumZpZvyoXh3jF/mK5VI1O9GSihwe6xHZiQQUMbwG/FSRWP8NF/Vi7n52721Ssh nH+ygtGflKsNAHdfLXgpEhcloCxjxMlb+En58mEVJI53d9w0gh7Ge42i58s3dgW0 k5L5HckVW1mKpCOZppSGX/vBPGBIzzGH9bazibRSi4n4FBgJvKdzJd2QV3NgQuos t0xRJFhWurWupDmeZpQgFSZYukpzivz9+dJ6x1KQYQpGljIGZLn3LhQ/WGsa1PSV yLm1mt0hJsQBvDyeoRWqFL0PHoHkaXCGI7WMy2GB3B3uqn1dQ7q8HdvQHO4emWCd 9+QnEXqgPR44jZw7skRZ/9aTZYgZ5M6P5Bx4AXqH7BAyhYQtgwSUco5nzcAjO3al Z0Jrw5HMn5i21JwTGomk1McfasF/nHGJuwoS8u8CAwEAAaOBhTCBgjAnBgNVHREE IDAeghxLZXJub3ctSVNFLTMvLTM2Ni5rZXJub3cuY29tMAwGA1UdEwOFMAMBAf8w CwYDVR0PBAQDAgLsMB0GA1UdDgQWBBSy2QLr72Ey1GgbX5WnYEJfibrFEjAdBgNV HSUEFjAUBggrBgEFBQcDAQYIKwYBBQUHAwlwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEMBQADgglBADAh 1tCxmgLN0yLQg4XKynk9hr/djdbE9SWBr3JQWJjKmTG3+QrxJ+w/v9m6ABikN5EN vkrl9tQ5GHzNG9filS1RNG6ZhcCD3Ht85wBd1sjwu2iTGwAldQRnOiaTWCBvFn3w B6r6dDoVq149q4HAno/CJpNsxU1UoL7ifrL9HLWkYqbRqBx/0HY0Z8RZrzUp8izZ u0jLtC0GHlp386KcsKLWhFApSa+Yvul0fiinGGbRvOGO9/BTSwtqsA4ZjAdeTYWt o297G2XfUQ6FA5nS/RnGwWEFp1sn9oLrrafeDHNxCh2UG5XDingl3Bp+hY0FByyy ZK7Pf8UIH/Hmmx+xX7I9I4K6S6MQuIWNG10bjfsu9DxNIZmIQwZouyTP99hfKbw4 ol4pLHuXJIZOv6fuzkuhgRR60sPugSFTIB5thWUXBRafNHhFjKlzugt4FOQDvRQr zehiCCK9gyy5teSNV9/bNLnlzGY6ss6KdYRxybvVSrlNiUhoHRCzk6gHS3BTdzwC j7Z6gNuwateI0vQnT8XE7FN+u4hbaUk72LExbghlicZDyovzbfXQXYSZx46guRZY ZiRTU0JYfgbOCu+c5FkzFMbyKcCuoMr5JTQ0+SZVhG2nWa5Edir6EHqfhrrnFHry /HbuPm6iA5ht2KE2MUJDpu9euKrUQC0yu3N3fl4Y -----END CERTIFICATE-----

quit

Certificate has the following attributes:

Fingerprint MD5: DB2AA78C 375B6ECE F28FFE5F CCDDF3FE

Fingerprint SHA1: 4EBBD588 778E261A 382C9D00 44691DAF E092506E

% Do you accept this certificate? [yes/no]: yes

Trustpoint CA certificate accepted.

% Certificate successfully imported

Remove the cts authorization list in the C9800 controller config to switch over from using RADIUS to using HTTPS REST:

9800-17.9.1(config)#no cts authorization list CTS-Authz-List 9800-17.9.1(config)#no aaa authorization network CTS-Authz-List group RADIUS_SERVER_GROUP_DAY0

Add the policy download configuration:

9800-17.9.1(config)#cts policy-server name ISE-REST 9800-17.9.1 (config-policy-server) #address ipv4 10.1.101.30 9800-17.9.1 (config-policy-server) #address domain-name ISE-REST.kernow.com 9800-17.9.1(config-policy-server)#port 9063 9800-17.9.1 (config-policy-server) #tls server-trustpoint ISE-REST 9800-17.9.1 (config-policy-server) #retransmit 3 9800-17.9.1 (config-policy-server) #timeout 15 9800-17.9.1 (config-policy-server) #content-type json 9800-17.9.1 (config-policy-server) #exit 9800-17.9.1 (config) #cts policy-server username http-rest-user-9800-CL password 0 xxxx 9800-17.9.1 (config) #cts policy-server device-id 9800-CL 9800-17.9.1 (config) #cts environment-data enable 9800-17.9.1#show cts policy-server details all Server Name : ISE-REST Server Status : Inactive IPv4 Address : 10.1.101.30 (Reachable) Domain-name : ISE-REST.kernow.com (Reachable) : ISE-REST Trustpoint Port-num : 9063 Retransmit count : 3 : 15 Timeout App Content type : JSON Trustpoint chain : NOT CONFIGURED Server Name : Kernow-ISE-32-366.kernow.com Server Status : Active IPv4 Address : 10.1.101.30 (Reachable) Domain-name : Kernow-ISE-32-366.kernow.com (Reachable) Trustpoint : cts tp Kernow-ISE-32-366.kernow.com 0 Port-num : 9063 Retransmit count : 3 Timeout : 15 App Content type : JSON Trustpoint chain : NOT CONFIGURED

After clearing previous PACs and environment-data, environment-data is re-downloaded (via HTTPS REST) without requiring a PAC:

9800-17.9.1#show cts pacs No PACs found in the key store. 9800-17.9.1#show cts environment-data

When new policy is added in ISE, it is downloaded successfully without RADIUS being displayed in the ISE Live Log. This tests prove HTTPS can be used instead of RADIUS for environment-data and Policy download from ISE.

High Availability Operation With SGTs

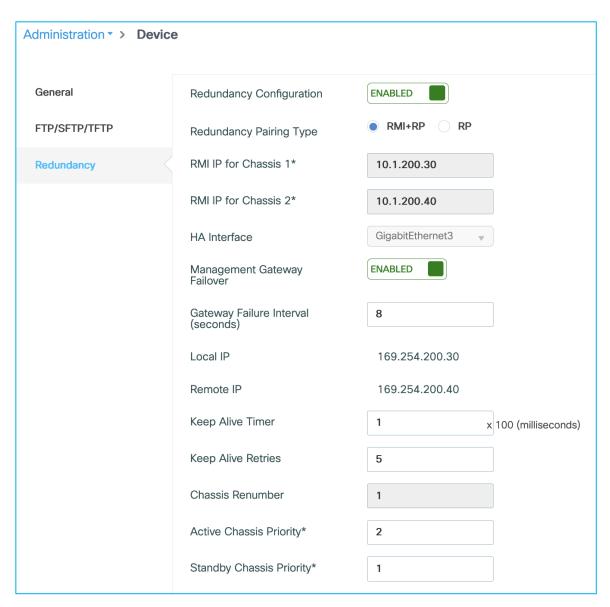
HA Setup

On standby C9800, use the following CLI command to change the chassis number to 2:

9800-17.9.1HA#chassis 1 renumber 2

Then reload

Then, used the GUI:



Then reloaded again.

To enable console access on the standby, enter the following command on the active:

redundancy mode sso main-cpu standby console enable

Relevant config shown on the active:

```
!
redundancy
mode sso
main-cpu
standby console enable
!
interface Vlan200
```

```
ip address 10.1.200.30 255.255.255.0 secondary
 ip address 10.1.200.10 255.255.255.0
I
redun-management interface Vlan200 chassis 1 address 10.1.200.30 chassis 2 address
10.1.200.40
Relevant config on the standby C9800:
!
redundancy
mode sso
main-cpu
  standby console enable
!
interface Vlan200
 ip address 10.1.200.40 255.255.255.0
T.
redun-management interface Vlan200 chassis 1 address 10.1.200.30 chassis 2 address
10.1.200.40
```

Note: 10.1.200.10 under vlan200 is the management IP. This is the IP that we terminate SXP connections on. Upon failover, this management IP is available on the new active platform and remote access is still possible and SXP connections remain up.

```
9800-17.9.1#show chassis
Chassis/Stack Mac Address : 0050.56b2.f56e - Local Mac Address
Mac persistency wait time: Indefinite
                                     H/W Current
Chassis# Role Mac Address
                           Priority Version State
                                                              ΤP
_____
*1
      Active 0050.56b2.f56e
                             2
                                   V02
                                          Ready
                                                            169.254.200.30
       Standby 0050.56b2.6155 1 V02
2
                                          Ready
                                                            169.254.200.40
9800-17.9.1#show redundancy
Redundant System Information :
_____
     Available system uptime = 55 minutes
Switchovers system experienced = 0
           Standby failures = 0
      Last switchover reason = none
              Hardware Mode = Duplex
   Configured Redundancy Mode = sso
    Operating Redundancy Mode = sso
           Maintenance Mode = Disabled
             Communications = Up
```

```
Current Processor Information :
 _____
              Active Location = slot 1
       Current Software state = ACTIVE
      Uptime in current state = 55 minutes
                Image Version = Cisco IOS Software [Cupertino], C9800-CL Software (C9800-
CL-K9 IOSXE), Version 17.9.1eft15, RELEASE SOFTWARE (fc1)
Technical Support: http://www.cisco.com/techsupport
Copyright (c) 1986-2022 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Fri 24-Jun-22 20:01 by mcpre
                        BOOT = bootflash:packages.conf,12;
       Configuration register = 0x2102
              Recovery mode
                             = Not Applicable
            Fast Switchover = Enabled
               Initial Garp = Enabled
Peer Processor Information :
_____
             Standby Location = slot 2
       Current Software state = STANDBY HOT
      Uptime in current state = 53 minutes
                Image Version = Cisco IOS Software [Cupertino], C9800-CL Software (C9800-
CL-K9 IOSXE), Version 17.9.1eft15, RELEASE SOFTWARE (fc1)
Technical Support: http://www.cisco.com/techsupport
Copyright (c) 1986-2022 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Fri 24-Jun-22 20:01 by mcpre
                        BOOT = bootflash:packages.conf,12;
                  CONFIG FILE =
```

Configuration register = 0x2102

HA Operation

Retrieved from Active C9800	Retrieved from Standby C9800			
9800-17.9.1#sh cts pacs	9800-17.9.1-stby#sh cts pacs			
AID: AF8B97E848CC486737DFC8124B7F00AD	This command is disabled on standby units.			
PAC-Info:				
PAC-type = Cisco Trustsec	Note: PACs are not shared and are acquired on the			
AID: AF8B97E848CC486737DFC8124B7F00AD	new active C9800 immediately after switchover			
I-ID: 9800-CL				
A-ID-Info: Identity Services Engine				
Credential Lifetime: 10:44:32 British Oct 4 2022				
PAC-Opaque: 000200B00				
Refresh timer is set for 6w3d				

9800-17.9.1#sh cts environment-data	9800-17.9.1-stby#sh cts environment-data
CTS Environment Data	CTS Environment Data
Current state = COMPLETE	Current state = COMPLETE
Last status = Successful	Last status = Successful
Service Info Table:	Service Info Table:
Local Device SGT:	Local Configured Device SGT:
SGT tag = 2-01:TrustSec_Devices	2:TrustSec_Devices
Server List Info:	Server List Info:
<pre>Installed list: CTSServerList1-0001, 1 server(s):</pre>	<pre>Installed list: CTSServerList1-0001, 1 server(s):</pre>
*Server: 10.1.101.30, port 1812, A-ID AF8B97E848CC486737DFC8124B7F00AD	Server: 10.1.101.30, port 1812, A-ID AF8B97E848CC486737DFC8124B7F00AD
Status = ALIVE	Status = ALIVE
auto-test = TRUE, keywrap-enable = FALSE, idle-time = 60 mins, deadtime = 20 secs	<pre>auto-test = FALSE, keywrap-enable = FALSE, idle-time = 60 mins, deadtime = 20 secs</pre>
Security Group Name Table:	Security Group Name Table:
0-00:Unknown	0-00:Unknown
2-00:TrustSec_Devices	2-00:TrustSec_Devices
3-01:Network_Services	3-01:Network_Services
4-01:Employees	4-01:Employees
5-02:Contractors	5-02:Contractors
6-01:Guests	6-01:Guests
7-01:Production_Users	7-01:Production_Users
8-01:Developers	8-01:Developers
9-02:Auditors	9-02:Auditors
10-01:Point_of_Sale_Systems	10-01:Point_of_Sale_Systems
11-10:Production_Servers	11-10:Production_Servers
12-03:Development_Servers	12-03:Development_Servers
13-00:Test_Servers	13-00:Test_Servers
14-01:PCI_Servers	14-01:PCI_Servers
15-02:BYOD	15-02:BYOD
16-00:Intranet	16-00:Intranet
17-00:Extranet	17-00:Extranet
18-02:HVAC	18-02:HVAC
19-02:Lighting	19-02:Lighting
20-02:Water_Control	20-02:Water_Control
	21-00:Entertainment_Systems
22-01:CC_TV	22-01:CC_TV
 23-02:Bldg_Acc_Ctrl	23-02:Bldg_Acc_Ctrl
	24-00:Intruder_Detection

24-00:Intruder De	etection		25-02:Energy C	ontrol		
 25-02:Energy Cont			27-02:IP Phone			
27-02:IP_Phones			28-09:Cameras			
28-09:Cameras			29-01:Access P	oints		
29-01:Access Poir	its				ers	
30-00:High Trust			31-00:Low Trus			
31-00:Low Trust C			32-01:Wireless			
32-01:Wireless Cl			33-00:EFT SGT1	_		
33-00:EFT SGT1			34-39:Doctors			
34-39:Doctors			35-01:Storage			
35-01:Storage			36-08:Scanners			
36-08:Scanners			37-00:Nurses			
37-00:Nurses			255-00:Quarant	ined System	S	
255-00:Quarantine	d Systems		39-00:PLC Siem	—		
39-00:PLC Siemens			40-00:WLCs	-		
40-00:WLCs			Environment Data L	ifetime = 8	6400 secs	
Environment Data Life	etime = 86400) secs	Last update time =			
Last update time = 11	:55:49 Brit:	ish Thu	18 2022			
Aug 18 2022			Env-data expires in 0:22:26:10 (dd:hr:mm:sec) Env-data refreshes in 0:22:26:10 (dd:hr:mm:sec) Cache data applied = NONE State Machine is running Retry_timer (60 secs) is not running			
Env-data expires in (dd:hr:mm:sec)	0:22:26:37					
Env-data refreshes in	0.22.26.37					
(dd:hr:mm:sec)	0.22.20.07					
Cache data applied		= NONE				
State Machine is ru	unning					
Retry_timer (60 sec	cs) is not	running				
9800-17.9.1#sh cts all	role-based	sgt-map	9800-17.9.1-stby#s	h cts role-	based sgt-map	
Active IPv4-SGT Bir	ndinas Info	rmation	Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information			
	5			5		
			IP Address	SGT	Source	
IP Address	SGT	Source				
		===	10.1.210.10	2	INTERNAL	
1.1.1.8	2	SXP	10.1.210.100	34	LOCAL	
10.1.200.1	2	SXP	10.1.211.10	2	INTERNAL	
10.1.210.1	2	SXP				
10.1.210.10 INTERNAL	2		IP-SGT Active Bind			
10.1.210.100	34	LOCAL	Total number of IC			
10.1.211.1	2	SXP	Total number of LC		ings = 1	
10.1.211.10	2	-	Total number of IN		-	
	_		Total number of ac	tive bind	ings = 3	

INTERNAL	
10.3.23.2 2 SXP	Active IPv6-SGT Bindings Information
10.4.25.2 2 SXP	
10.6.50.100 28 SXP	IP Address
10.6.50.254 2 SXP	SGT Source
IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary	Note: Doesn't show SXP entries therefore doesn't show any mapping to SGT 28
Total number of SXP bindings = 8	
Total number of LOCAL bindings = 1	
Total number of INTERNAL bindings = 2	
Total number of active bindings = 11	
Active IPv6-SGT Bindings Information	
IP Address SGT Source	
9800-17.9.1#sh cts rbacl	9800-17 9 1-ethuteh ata mbaal
	9800-17.9.1-stby#sh cts rbacl
CTS RBACL Policy	CTS RBACL Policy
RBACL IP Version Supported: IPv4 & IPv6	RBACL IP Version Supported: IPv4 & IPv6
name = Deny IP Log-00	<pre>name = Deny_IP_Log-00</pre>
IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6	IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
refont = 2	refcnt = 1
	flag = 0xC0000000
flag = 0xC1000000	stale = FALSE
stale = FALSE	RBACL ACEs:
RBACL ACEs:	deny ip log
deny ip log	
	name = Deny IP-00
name = Deny IP-00	IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6	refont = 2
refcnt = 2	flag = 0xC1000000
flag = 0xC1000000	stale = FALSE
stale = FALSE	RBACL ACEs:
RBACL ACEs:	deny ip
deny ip	
	name = Permit IP-00
name = Permit IP-00	
IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6	IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
refont = 6	refcnt = 5

```
flag = 0xC1000000
                                                   flag = 0xC1000000
  stale = FALSE
                                                   stale = FALSE
  RBACL ACEs:
                                                   RBACL ACEs:
    permit ip
                                                    permit ip
        = DenyIPlog-01
 name
                                                          = DenyIPlog-01
                                                   name
 IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
                                                   IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
 refcnt = 2
                                                   refcnt = 2
 flag = 0xC1000000
                                                   flag = 0xC1000000
 stale = FALSE
                                                   stale = FALSE
 RBACL ACEs:
                                                   RBACL ACEs:
    deny ip log
                                                    deny ip log
9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based
                                                 9800-17.9.1-stby#show cts role-based
permissions
                                                 permissions
IPv4 Role-based permissions default:
                                                 IPv4 Role-based permissions default:
       Permit IP-00
                                                         Permit IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group
                                                 IPv4 Role-based permissions from group
15:BYOD to group 28:Cameras:
                                                 11:Production Servers to group 34:Doctors:
       Permit IP-00
                                                         Deny IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group
                                                 IPv4 Role-based permissions from group
31:Low Trust CT Scanners to group
                                                 33:EFT SGT1 to group 34:Doctors:
28:Cameras:
                                                         DenyIPlog-01
       Permit IP-00
                                                 RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies :
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group
                                                 FALSE
33:EFT SGT1 to group 28:Cameras:
                                                 RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies :
        Deny IP Log-00
                                                 FALSE
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group
34:Doctors to group 28:Cameras:
                                                 Note: Due to not showing SXP mappings, the
        Permit TP-00
                                                 permissions table is reduced as policies for those
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group
                                                 mappings are not shown (destined for SGT 28 for
11: Production Servers to group 34: Doctors:
                                                 example).
       Deny IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group
33:EFT SGT1 to group 34:Doctors:
        DenyIPlog-01
RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies :
FALSE
RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies
: FALSE
```

Using ISE, a new SGT was added: Test1_HA, SGT 41. Pushed the change.

The active C9800 was updated, and the change was sync'd to the Standby.

New SGT can be seen in the Standby using the 'show cts environment-data command', the last update time and expires/refresh time also updated:

```
40-00:WLCs

41-00:Test1_HA

102-00:AAA

10001-00:Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG

10002-00:Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG

Environment Data Lifetime = 86400 secs

Last update time = 12:31:54 British Wed Jul 6 2022

Env-data expires in 0:23:59:40 (dd:hr:mm:sec)

Env-data refreshes in 0:23:59:40 (dd:hr:mm:sec)
```

Delete that same SGT in ISE and push the change.

Again, the active C9800 is updated and sync'd to the standby:

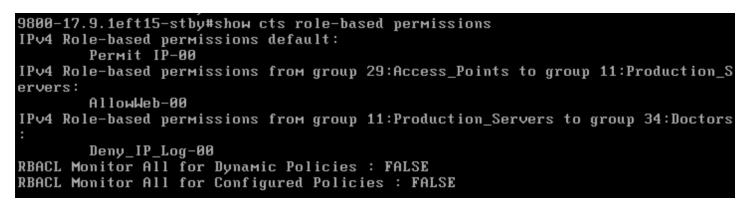
```
39-00:PLC_Siemens
40-00:WLCs
102-00:AAA
10001-00:Demo_AP_Demo_ClientEPG_EPG
10002-00:Demo_AP_Demo_WebEPG_EPG
Environment Data Lifetime = 86400 secs
Last update time = 12:36:01 British Wed Jul 6 2022
Env-data expires in 0:23:59:56 (dd:hr:mm:sec)
Env-data refreshes in 0:23:59:56 (dd:hr:mm:sec)
```

Add a new policy in ISE and assign an SGACL not already downloaded by the C9800. Add new policy from 29 to 11 using SGACL called AllowWeb.

As SGT 11 is being protected by the C9800, the newly added policy and SGACL are downloaded, and sync'd to the Standby:

```
9800-17.9.1eft15-stby#show cts rbacl
CTS RBACL Policy
  ==================
RBACL IP Version Supported: IPv4 & IPv6
паме
       = AllowWeb-00
IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
refcnt = 2
flag
       = 0 \times C1000000
stale = FALSE
RBACL ACEs:
  permit tcp dst eq 80
  permit tcp dst eq 443
  permit udp dst eq 443
  permit tcp dst eq 21
  permit tcp dst eq 21000
```

deny ip



To test switch-over behaviour: A wireless client is authenticated (10.1.210.100) and assigned Doctors SGT 34. Traffic being sent from wireless client to wired (10.1.140.2) using central switching.

Before switch-over:

Cisco Cat	talyst 9800-CL Wireless Controller		Welcome admin 🛛 😤 🕏 🏝 🖺 🌣	O C Search APs and Clients Q Feedback
Q. Search Menu Items	Monitoring >> General >> System			
Dashboard	Memory Utilization CPU Utilization Wireless Interface	Management Summary Redundancy		
) Monitoring >	General Active Statistics Standby Statistics			
Configuration >	C Refresh			
	My State	ACTIVE	Redundancy State	SSO
Administration	Peer State	STANDBY HOT	Manual Swact	enabled
	Unit	Primary	Communications	Up
	Unit ID	1	Standby Failures	2
' Troubleshooting	Redundant Mode (Operational)	\$50	Switchovers System Experienced	0
rroubleshooting	Redundancy Mode(Configured)	sso		
	Chassis Details			
	Chassis Y Role Y MAC Address Y Priority	Y H/W Version Y Current State Y IP Ad		Y Image Version Y Device Uptime
Walk Me Through >	*1 Active 0050.56b2.f56e 2		4.200.30 10.1.200.30 001e.e53a.57ff	17.9.1eft15 6 weeks, 1 day, 4 hours, 0 minutes
	2 Standby 0050.56b2.6155 1	V02 Ready 169.2	4.200.40 10.1.200.40 0000.0000	17.9.1eft15 33 minutes
	H 4 1 > H <u>10 v</u>			1 - 2 of 2 items
	Switchover Details			
	Index T Previous Active	Current Active	Switch Over Time	Y Switch Over Reason
	H 4 0 F H 10 V			No items to display

9800-17.9.1#redundancy force-switchover

System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]: yes

Building configuration...

[OK] Proceed with switchover to standby RP? [confirm]

Manual Swact = enabled

[Connection to 10.1.200.30 closed by foreign host]

Was dropped from GUI access but could log in again very quickly.

Centrally switched client experienced a very small outage:

Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=4ms	TTL=125	
Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=4ms	TTL=125	
		10.1.140.2:				
Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=4ms	TTL=125	
Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=3ms	TTL=125	
Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=6ms	TTL=125	
Request	tim	ed out.				
Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=3ms	TTL=125	
Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=3ms	TTL=125	
		10.1.140.2:				
		10.1.140.2:				
Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=2ms	TTL=125	
Reply fr	om	10.1.140.2:	bytes=32	time=4ms	TTL=125	

cisco Cisco Ca	talyst 9800-CL Wireless Controller		Welcome admin 🛛 💣 📌 🖺	Image: Search APs and Clients Q Image: Search APs and Clients
Search Menu Items	Monitoring • > General • > System			
Dashboard	Memory Utilization CPU Utilization Wireless Interface	Management Summary Redundancy		
	General Active Statistics			
Configuration >	C Refresh			
	My State	ACTIVE	Redundancy State	Non Redundant
Administration >	Peer State	DISABLED	Manual Swact	disabled (system is simplex (no peer unit))
	Unit	Primary	Communications	Down Reason: Simplex mode
	Unit ID	2	Standby Failures	0
	Redundant Mode (Operational)	Non-redundant	Switchovers System Experienced	1
Troubleshooting	Redundancy Mode(Configured)	SSO		
	Chassis Details			
	Chassis Y Role Y MAC Address Y Priorit	y y H/W Version Y Current State	The Address The Ad	AC Address T Image Version T Device Uptime
Walk Me Through >	1 Member 0000.0000 0	V02 Removed	169.254.200.30 10.1.200.30	NA NA
	*2 Active 0050.56b2.6155 1	V02 Ready	169.254.200.40 10.1.200.40 001e.e636	.75ff 17.9.1eft15 1 minute
	⊣			1 - 2 of 2 iter
	Switchover Details			
	Index T Previous Active	Turrent Active	Y Switch Over Time	▼ Switch Over Reason
	1 1	2	14:45:15 British Thu Aug 18 2022	user forced
	H - 1 - H 10 -			1 - 1 of 1 ite

On the new active C9800 controller, captured the following output.

See that a new PAC has been downloaded, the management IP is available on the new active controller, and SXP is now terminated on the new active platform so IP:SGT mappings from SXP are shown:

```
Current Software state = ACTIVE
      Uptime in current state = 6 minutes
                 Image Version = Cisco IOS Software [Cupertino], C9800-CL Software (C9800-
CL-K9 IOSXE), Version 17.9.1eft15, RELEASE SOFTWARE (fc1)
Technical Support: http://www.cisco.com/techsupport
Copyright (c) 1986-2022 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Fri 24-Jun-22 20:01 by mcpre
                         BOOT = bootflash:packages.conf,12;
                   CONFIG FILE =
        Configuration register = 0x2102
               Recovery mode
                              = Not Applicable
             Fast Switchover
                              = Enabled
               Initial Garp = Enabled
Peer Processor Information :
_____
              Standby Location = slot 1
       Current Software state = STANDBY HOT
      Uptime in current state = 2 minutes
                 Image Version = Cisco IOS Software [Cupertino], C9800-CL Software (C9800-
CL-K9 IOSXE), Version 17.9.1eft15, RELEASE SOFTWARE (fc1)
Technical Support: http://www.cisco.com/techsupport
Copyright (c) 1986-2022 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Fri 24-Jun-22 20:01 by mcpre
                         BOOT = bootflash:packages.conf,12;
                   CONFIG FILE =
       Configuration register = 0x2102
9800-17.9.1#show cts pacs
AID: AF8B97E848CC486737DFC8124B7F00AD
PAC-Info:
    PAC-type = Cisco Trustsec
   AID: AF8B97E848CC486737DFC8124B7F00AD
   I-ID: 9800-CL
   A-ID-Info: Identity Services Engine
   Credential Lifetime: 14:45:28 British Nov 16 2022
PAC-Opaque:
0002200B00003000100040010AF8B97E848CC486737DFC8124B7F00AD000600940003010030E530662F9D5B3B8601
E4CE0EF219B40000001362F529BE00093A80CF372B658E9FFDE1540B6AD39FC684DCB55BF26962FEF47528023372
B48DAEE2F58430FE7279B66DE8227C9D4C9BC584CDB33C49661B4FF836F8A0CF28AA68B61B894FCF409A47441F5D
CAC97EECC332BF6D53EDCC71A6D12662E4A79865ED2B1E917FE3E3D46A5D0B1194DC8329425EB595B2EF
Refresh timer is set for 12w4d
9800-17.9.1#show cts environment-data
```

CTS Environment Data

```
Current state = COMPLETE
Last status = Successful
Service Info Table:
Local Device SGT:
 SGT tag = 2-01:TrustSec_Devices
Server List Info:
Installed list: CTSServerList1-0001, 1 server(s):
Server: 10.1.101.30, port 1812, A-ID AF8B97E848CC486737DFC8124B7F00AD
          Status = ALIVE
          auto-test = FALSE, keywrap-enable = FALSE, idle-time = 60 mins, deadtime = 20 secs
Security Group Name Table:
   0-00:Unknown
   2-00:TrustSec Devices
    3-01:Network Services
    4-01:Employees
   5-02:Contractors
    6-01:Guests
   7-01:Production Users
   8-01:Developers
    9-02:Auditors
   10-01:Point_of_Sale_Systems
   11-10:Production Servers
   12-03:Development Servers
   13-00:Test Servers
   14-01:PCI Servers
   15-02:BYOD
   16-00:Intranet
   17-00:Extranet
   18-02:HVAC
   19-02:Lighting
   20-02:Water Control
   21-00:Entertainment Systems
   22-01:CC TV
   23-02:Bldg Acc Ctrl
   24-00:Intruder Detection
   25-02:Energy Control
   27-02:IP_Phones
    28-09:Cameras
   29-01:Access Points
    30-00:High_Trust_CT_Scanners
   31-00:Low_Trust_CT_Scanners
    32-01:Wireless Clients
```

33-00:EFT SGT1 34-39:Doctors 35-01:Storage 36-08:Scanners 37-00:Nurses 255-00:Quarantined Systems 39-00:PLC Siemens 40-00:WLCs Environment Data Lifetime = 86400 secs Last update time = 14:45:41 British Thu Aug 18 2022 Env-data expires in 0:23:57:46 (dd:hr:mm:sec) Env-data refreshes in 0:23:57:46 (dd:hr:mm:sec) Cache data applied = NONE State Machine is running Retry timer (60 secs) is not running 9800-17.9.1# 9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based sgt-map all Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information IP Address SGT Source _____ 1.1.1.8 2 SXP 10.1.200.1 2 SXP 10.1.210.1 2 SXP 10.1.210.10 2 INTERNAL 10.1.210.100 34 LOCAL 10.1.211.1 2 SXP 10.1.211.10 2 INTERNAL 10.3.23.2 2 SXP 10.4.25.2 2 SXP 10.6.50.100 28 SXP 10.6.50.254 2 SXP IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary _____ Total number of SXP bindings = 8 Total number of LOCAL bindings = 1 Total number of INTERNAL bindings = 2 Total number of active bindings = 11 Active IPv6-SGT Bindings Information IP Address SGT Source _____

```
9800-17.9.1#show cts rbacl
CTS RBACL Policy
_____
RBACL IP Version Supported: IPv4 & IPv6
 name = Deny_IP_Log-00
 IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
 refcnt = 2
 flag = 0xC1000000
 stale = FALSE
 RBACL ACEs:
   deny ip log
 name = Deny IP-00
 IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
 refcnt = 2
 flag = 0xC1000000
 stale = FALSE
 RBACL ACEs:
   deny ip
 name = Permit IP-00
 IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
 refcnt = 6
 flag = 0xC1000000
 stale = FALSE
 RBACL ACEs:
   permit ip
 name = DenyIPlog-01
 IP protocol version = IPV4, IPV6
 refcnt = 2
 flag = 0xC1000000
 stale = FALSE
 RBACL ACEs:
   deny ip log
9800-17.9.1#show cts role-based permissions
IPv4 Role-based permissions default:
       Permit IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 15:BYOD to group 28:Cameras:
       Permit IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 31:Low_Trust_CT_Scanners to group 28:Cameras:
       Permit IP-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 33:EFT_SGT1 to group 28:Cameras:
       Deny_IP_Log-00
IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 34:Doctors to group 28:Cameras:
```

Permit IP-00 IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 11:Production_Servers to group 34:Doctors: Deny IP-00 IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 33:EFT_SGT1 to group 34:Doctors: DenyIPlog-01 RBACL Monitor All for Dynamic Policies : FALSE RBACL Monitor All for Configured Policies : FALSE

The conclusion is that HA operation works successfully in a GBP environment. Take note of the following DDTS entry for HA operation: <u>CSCwc78021</u> 9800: Standby controller crash @ fman_acl_remove_default_ace

This is fixed in release 17.10.1

Foreign - Anchor Operation with SGTs

Setup and SGT Assignment in Anchor Scenario

Foreign – Anchor is a commonly used design when customers want to segment the wireless traffic in a secure and easy way from multiple distributed locations (where the Foreign WLCs would reside) to a centralized one (where the Anchor would be placed), typically the DMZ of the Internet edge network. A typical use case would be for guest traffic to be tunneled directly to the DMZ to have a direct access to Internet, in one location that you can easily control, for example filtering or rate limiting. Same is true for IoT traffic that needs to be segmented and tunnel to a centralized location where the IoT servers reside.

This section describes how GBP works in a Foreign-Anchor deployment and will consider four scenarios: Dynamically assigning SGTs to wireless clients and propagating the SGT info from Anchor, East West and North to South policy enforcement at the Anchor.

To understand how policy works in a Foreign – Anchor scenario, there is a simple rule to keep in mind: anything related to client Layer 2 security happens at the foreign, anything related to Layer 3 security and IP happens at the Anchor.

For example, if the SSID is configured with 802.1x security, the Foreign is responsible to talk to ISE to authenticate the user, the Anchor is responsible to bridge the client traffic to the mapped VLAN and handle DHCP and any client traffic.

Before starting to configure the GBP settings, you need to configure the two WLCs to assume the role of Foreign and Anchor. Foreign is the C9800 that has APs connected to it, the Anchor will be the C9800 in the centralized location and usually doesn't have any APs joined.

Here you can find a detailed step by step configuration guide on how to configure Foreign Anchor: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/docs/wireless/catalyst-9800-series-wireless-WLCs/213912configure-mobility-anchor-on-catalyst-98.html

Let's see the most important steps, starting with building the tunnel between the two C9800s.

On the C9800 that you want to configure as Foreign go to Configuration > Wireless > Mobility and set the Mobility Group name (Kernow in this case) and record the Mobility MAC as you will have to use it later.

Global Configuration Peer Configuration	
Mobility Group Name*	Kernow
Multicast IPv4 Address	0.0.0.0
Multicast IPv6 Address	:
Keep Alive Interval (sec)*	10
Mobility Keep Alive Count*	3
Mobility DSCP Value*	48
Mobility MAC Address	001e.bd9c.8aff
DTLS High Cipher Only* (i)	DISABLED

Do the same thing on the Anchor C9800 as shown in the picture below:

Configuration > Wireless > Mobility	
Global Configuration Peer Configuration	
Mobility Group Name*	anchor-group
Multicast IPv4 Address	0.0.0.0
Multicast IPv6 Address	:
Keep Alive Interval (sec)*	10
Mobility Keep Alive Count*	3
Mobility DSCP Value*	48
Mobility MAC Address	001e.e51f.2fff
DTLS High Cipher Only* (i)	DISABLED

It's a good practice to configure two different mobility group names on Foreign and Anchor, unless you have clients roaming between the two controller, which is usually not the case as the Anchor doesn't have any APs connected; if it does, they are not in the same location as the APs joined to the Foreign, so roaming will not happen between the two networks.

Next, you need to set the other C9800 as peer. On the Foreign, click on the "Peer Configuration" tab and then click on the +add icon. In the popup window enter the information about the anchor C9800: the Mobility MAC

previously recorded, the IP address of the Wireless Management interface and then type the mobility group name of the anchor.

MAC Address*	001e.e51f.2fff
Peer IPv4/IPv6 Address*	172.16.202.20 ₽ Ping Test
Public IPv4/IPv6 Address	172.16.202.20
Group Name*	anchor-group
Data Link Encryption	DISABLED
SSC Hash	Enter SSC Hash (must contain 40 characters)

Data link encryption is optional and would be required to DTLS encrypt the client traffic between Foreign and Anchor. Repeat the same procedure on the Anchor entering the data related to the remote peer:

MAC Address*	001e.bd9c.8aff
Peer IPv4/IPv6 Address*	172.16.201.11
Public IPv4/IPv6 Address	172.16.201.11
Group Name*	Kernow
Data Link Encryption	DISABLED
SSC Hash	Enter SSC Hash (must contain 40 characters)

Once this is done, after few seconds, you will see that the CAPWAP tunnel comes up as you can see form the status in the picture below on Foreign:

~ N	Mobility Peer Co	nfiç	guration													
+	Add × Dele		c													
	MAC Address	Ŧ	IP Address	Ţ	Public IP	Ţ	Group Name	T	Multicast IPv4	Ŧ	Multicast IPv6	Ţ	Status	T	PMTU	Ŧ
	001e.bd9c.8aff		172.16.201.11		N/A		Kernow		0.0.0.0		::		N/A		N/A	
	001e.e51f.2fff		172.16.202.20	≓	172.16.202.20		anchor-group		0.0.00		::		Up	≡	1385	
м	∢ 1 ▶ ⊮		10 🔻													

Next step is to configure an SSID to be anchored, so all the traffic from clients connected to that SSID will be automatically tunneled at the Foreign to the Anchor where it would enter the wired network. On the Foreign, no

changes are made on the WLAN, you just need to change the associated policy profile. Go to Configuration > Tags & Profiles > Policy, select the Policy profile, Kernow-Guests-Policy in this case:

Config	guration * >	Tags & Profiles	> Policy	Edit Policy Profile	
+	Add	Delete	Clone		onfiguring it in 'Enabled' state, will re re anchors configured on the policy.
	Admin Y Status	Associated 0 Y Policy Tags	Policy Profile Name	General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility
	0		GBP-profile	Access Folicies	QOS and AVC MODILity
		S.	Kernow-Guests-Policy	Name*	Kernow-Guests-Policy
	0		default-policy-profile		
	0		Kernow-Employees-Policy	Description	guests
	0		sj-psk_Global_NF_8d656a8d	Status	ENABLED
	•		Vim-web Global NE a9fda545		

Then click on the Mobility tag and click the blue arrow to select the available Anchor IP:

Edit Poli	cy Profile				
	A Disabling a Policy o	r configuring it in 'Enab	led' state, will re	esult in loss of connectivity for clients as	sociated
General	Access Policies	QOS and AVC	Mobility	Advanced	
Mobility	/ Anchors				
Export A	Anchor	D			
Static IP	Mobility	DISABLE			
	bility Anchors will cause to esult in loss of connectivity		nomentarily disa	able	
Drag and	Drop/double click/click o	on the arrow to add/re	emove Anchors	S	
Availab	e (1)	Sele	ected (0)		
Anchor I	Ρ	And	hor IP	Anchor Priority	
4 13	72.16.202.20	>			

This will select the Anchor C9800 and assign the priority. You can change the priority if you have multiple Anchors and you want a Primary/Secondary/Tertiary:

Edit Policy Profile		
		in loss of connectivity for clients associated with this Policy pr nove anchors before disabling Central Switching.
General Access Policies QOS and A	VC Mobility A	dvanced
Mobility Anchors		
Export Anchor		
Static IP Mobility	SABLED	
Adding Mobility Anchors will cause the enabled WLA and may result in loss of connectivity for some client.		
Drag and Drop/double click/click on the arrow to	add/remove Anchors	
Available (0)	Selected (1)	
Anchor IP	Anchor IP	Anchor Priority
	172.16.202.20	Tertiary (3) 🗸 🗲

This is all you must do on the Foreign. On the Anchor, you need to create the WLAN and the policy profile as they are defined on the Foreign. Important: the name of the WLAN, the name of the policy profile need to match; also, the security settings under the WLAN and the DHCP settings in the policy profile, need to be identical.

Once you have created the WLAN and the Policy profile, you need to configure the C9800 as anchor for the selected SSID and hence policy profile. To do this, on the Anchor 9800, go to Configuration > Tags & Profiles > Policy, select the Policy profile, Kernow-Guests-Policy, same name and configuration as the one on the Foreign but the mobility configuration is different:

Config	guration * >	Tags & Profiles	> Policy		Edit Poli	cy Profile		
+	Add 🛛 🗙	Delete	Clone			A Disabling a Policy of	or configuring it in 'Ena	abled' state, will res
	Admin T Status	Associated 0 Y Policy Tags	Policy Profile Name		General	Access Policies	QOS and AVC	Mobility
	•		guest-anchor					
	0		anchor-policy		Mobility	y Anchors		
	0		Kernow-Guests-Policy	<	Export A	Anchor		
	0		default-policy-profile				_	
	•		Vim-web_Global_NF_329d4d61		Static IP	Mobility	DISABL	ED
н	4 1 ⊨	▶ 10 ▼				bility Anchors will cause t esult in loss of connectivit		o momentarily disal
					Drag and	Drop/double click/click	on the arrow to add/	remove Anchors
					Availabl	le (1)	Se	elected (0)
					Anchor I	Р	A	nchor IP
					4 15	72.16.201.11	→	

As you can see, in this case, you only must check the Export Anchor checkmark. Do not select the anchor IP as it was done on Foreign, as this is the C9800 that must terminate the traffic. It's important to define the VLAN that the anchored clients will be bridged to, and you do this under the policy profile again:

Edit Poli	cy Profile			
	A Disabling a Policy o	r configuring it in 'Enab	oled' state, will r	result in loss of co
General	Access Policies	QOS and AVC	Mobility	Advanced
RADIUS	Profiling			
HTTP T	LV Caching	D		
DHCP T	LV Caching			
WLAN	Local Profiling			
Global S Classific	State of Device cation	Disable	i	
Local S	ubscriber Policy Name	Search	h or Select	▼ 2
VLAN				
VLAN/V	/LAN Group	ancho	r_clients	• i

The vlan name anchor_clients is mapped to VLAN 211 in this Lab, but the important thing to remember is that this VLAN has nothing to do with the VLAN you have mapped on the same policy profile on the Foreign. As a matter of fact, the VLAN on the Foreign really doesn't matter as the traffic is tunneled and not bridged locally.

Now, you are ready to configure the policy section, let's consider three different scenarios.

Dynamic SGT assignment in Anchor Scenario.

As stated earlier, L2 client authentication and authorization happens on Foreign, so for dynamic SGT propagation, you don't need to configure anything AAA related in the Anchor. When the client joins the 802.1x SSID, the Foreign acts as Network Access Server (NAS) and retrieves the SGT information from ISE.

The Foreign then forwards this information to the Anchor together with the WLAN and Profile name, so the Anchor knows how to treat this client. The Anchor will bridge the traffic in VLAN anchor_clients (211) and clients will be receiving an IP address from subnet 172.16.211.0/24 as you can see in the screen shot on Foreign going to Monitoring > Wireless > Clients:

Monito	ring * > Wireless * >	Clients																	
Clients	Sleeping Clients	Excluded Clients																	
	Delete 2																		x+
	Client MAC Address	▼ IPv4 Address ▼	IPv6 Address	AP Name	SSID	Y WL	AN ID	Client Type	T	State	T	Protocol	T U	lser Name	T	Device Type	Ŧ	Role	т
	1831.bf57.3e45	172.16.211.100	N/A	C9130-SJ-1	GBP	1		WLAN		Run		11ac	S	imo		Microsoft-Workstation		Export Foreig	n
	4ced.fb3a.d9fe	۶ 172.16.211.101	fe80::b1b7:7aa:30ef:5057	C9130-SJ-1	GBP	1		WLAN		Run		11ac	g	iulia		Asus-Device		Export Foreig	n

And on Anchor:

onitori	ng * > Wireless * >	Clie	nts																		
lients	Sleeping Clients	E	cluded Clients																		
×	Delete																				
	Delete																				
	ed 0 out of 2 Clients																				
		Ţ	IPv4 Address	T I	IPv6 Address	AP Name	▼ SSI	ID T	WLAN ID	Ŧ	Client Type	Ţ	State	Ţ F	Protocol	Ŧ	User Name	Ţ	Device Type	Ţ	Role
Select	ed 0 out of 2 Clients		IPv4 Address 172.16.211.100		IPv6 Address	AP Name 172.16.201.11			WLAN ID	Ŧ	Client Type WLAN	Ţ	State Run		Protocol	Ţ	User Name simo	Ţ	Device Type	Ţ	Role Export And

The only difference is the client role: in the Foreign it says Export Foreign and in Anchor is Export Anchor. If you click on client "giulia" (the Nurse), you will see under General > Security information that the SGT information is present on the Anchor (SGT is 0024 in hexadecimal, which is SGT = 36)

Client					
360 View	General	QOS Statis	tics	ATF Statistics	Mobility History
Client Prope	erties AP	Properties	Sec	curity Information	Client Statistic
Session Ma	anager				
Point of At	ttachment			mobility_a00000)04
IIF ID				0xA0000004	
Authorized	Ł			TRUE	
Common	Session ID			0BC910AC0000	001AF7D3F51C
Acct Sess	ion ID			0x00000000	
Auth Meth	od Status List				
Method				Dot1x	
SM State				AUTHENTICATE	D
SM Bend	State			IDLE	
Local Polici	ies				
Service Te	mplate			wlan_svc_Kern	ow-Guests-Policy
VLAN				anchor_clients	
Absolute T	ïmer			1800	
Server Poli	cies				
Output SG	Т			0024-00	
Resultant P	olicies				
Output SG	т			0024-00	
VLAN Nam	ie			anchor_clients	
VLAN				211	

SGT propagation in Anchor scenario

SGT propagation works in the same way as for the standalone controller, the only thing you need to remember is that in this case, you must configure either inline tagging or SXP at the Anchor and not at the Foreign as it's the Anchor responsible for forwarding traffic to the wired network.

The configuration is the same as seen previously in this document. For inline tagging, we need to configure "cts manual" on the uplink interface. In this case, since it's a C9800-CL, Gigabit Ethernet 2 is the uplink port to the wired network. As soon as you configure the inline tagging as per picture below:

Con	figur	ation * > Security *	> Trustse	ЭC						
Glob	oal	SGT Mapping	SXP C	CTS Pol	licies	CTS Link Configura	tion	AP		
	+	- Configure Interface	× Dele	ete						
		Interface		T	Port SGT		T	Port SGT Assignment	T	Propogate SGT
		GigabitEthernet2			2			Trusted		Enabled

The C9800 starts adding the CMD header in the frames it sends out from wireless client to the wired network. Here is a capture of ping traffic from wireless client to 8.8.8.8. See the Cisco Meta Data (CMD) section the and the SGT info:

2392 0.000000 172. 2406 0.000000 172.		8.8.8.8 8.8.8.8	ICMP ICMP					seq=35/8960, seq=36/9216,			· · ·			
2421 0.000000 172.	16.211.101	8.8.8.8	ICMP					seq=37/9472,						
2434 0.000000 172.	16.211.101	8.8.8.8	ICMP	86 Echo	(ping)	request	id=0x0001,	seq=38/9728,	ttl=128	(reply i	in 2435)			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		its), 86 bytes capture												
	Ethernet II, Src: ASUSTekC_3a:d9:fe (4c:ed:fb:3a:d9:fe), Dst: Cisco_5c:a7:c1 (88:5a:92:5c:a7:c1) 802.10 Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 211													
	PRI: 0, DEI: 0,	ID: 211												
✓ Cisco MetaData														
Version: 1														
Length: 1														
Options: 0x0001														
SGT: 36														
Type: IPv4 (0x08	00)													
> Internet Protocol V	ersion 4, Src: 1	72.16.211.101, Dst: 8	.8.8.8											
> Internet Control Me	ssage Protocol													
A10.2														

The other way to propagate the wireless client SGT and IP mapping would be to configure an SXP session to a remote switch. This works on the Anchor the same way it was configured on standalone controller we saw previously.

Policy enforcement for East West traffic in Anchor Scenario.

If you want to enforce a GBP, then you need to configure the Anchor controller to talk to ISE and download the environmental data and the policies associated to the anchor clients. The configuration on ISE is the same as seen previously for the standalone controller scenario. Similarly, the AAA configuration on the C9800 Anchor is the same as for the standalone controller, reported here for clarity:

```
!
aaa authentication dot1x ise-auth group my-ise
aaa authorization network default local
aaa authorization network ise-authz group my-ise
!
aaa server radius dynamic-author
client 172.16.3.4 server-key XXXX
!
!
radius server ise
```

```
address ipv4 172.16.3.4 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
 timeout 4
 retransmit 3
pac key XXX
!
!
aaa group server radius my-ise
 server name ise
ip radius source-interface Vlan202
!
aaa new-model
aaa session-id common
!
radius server ise
 address ipv4 172.16.3.4 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
 timeout 4
 retransmit 3
pac key Vimlab123
```

To enable GBP, you need to configure the TrustSec parameters on C9800 Anchor under Configuration > Security > Trustsec > Global:

Confi	guration * > Security	> Trus	tsec			
Glob	al SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS Link Configuration	n AP	
	CTS Credentials Modify					
	CTS Device ID			c9800-anchor		
	CTS Password					
	CTS Authorization List			ise-authz 🔹		+ Add AAA Method List
	CTS Device SGT			2	i	

This will trigger the additional two commands in the configurations:

```
cts authorization list ise-authz cts sgt 2
```

Once this is done, you can test policy enforcement on the same SSID and policy profile between clients with different SGTs. In this case two clients are connected:

itoring* > V	Wreless* > Cli	ents																			
nts Siee;	ping Clients	Excluded Clients																			
× Delete	c																				6
elected 0 out of	2 Clients																				
Client M	AC Address	Pv4 Address	٣	IPv6 Address	AP Name	Ŧ	SSID	٣	WLAN ID	Ŧ	Client Type	٣	State Y	Protocol	۲	User Name	٣	Device Type	т	Role	٣
Client M		IPv4 Address		IPv6 Address fe80-b1b7:7aa:30ef:5057	AP Name 172.16.201.11		SSID GBP		WLAN ID		Client Type	٣	State Y	Protocol N/A	۲	User Name glufia	۲	Device Type	٣	Role Export Ancho	

Client with IP 172.16.211.103 is associated to group Doctors and got SGT = 34, the client with IP 172.16.211.100 got assigned SGT = 36. The moment the clients connect, C9800 Anchor downloads the policy from ISE, and you can see it on the box for example here:

```
c9800-anchor#show cts role-based permissions

IPv4 Role-based permissions default:

Permit IP-00

IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 6:Guests to group 34:Doctors:

Deny IP-00

IPv4 Role-based permissions from group 36:Nurses to group 34:Doctors:

Deny IP-00
```

Before starting the traffic, you see that the counters related to those SGTs are all zeros.

FROM-SGT	T	TO-SGT	SW-DENIED	T	HW-DENIED	SW-Permitted	T	HW-Permitted
*		*	0		0.	0		3775178
6		11	0		8	0		0
6		34	0		0	0		0
36		34	0		0	0		0

For policy to be enforced on East West traffic (wireless to wireless) you need to enable SGACL Enforcement under CTS Policy on the Policy Profile:

Edit	t Poli	cy Profile				
		A Disabling a Policy o	r cor	figuring it in 'Enabl	ed' state, will r	esult in los
Ger	neral	Access Policies	C	OS and AVC	Mobility	Advan
	Name	*		Kernow-Guests	-Policy	
	Descr	iption		guests		
	Status	ŝ		ENABLED		
	Passiv	ve Client		DISABLED		
	IP MA	C Binding		ENABLED		
	Encry	pted Traffic Analytics		DISABLED		
	CTS	Policy				
	Inline	Tagging		0		
	SGAC	L Enforcement				
	Defau	It SGT		2-65519		

This only needs to be done on the Policy Profile on Anchor, not on Foreign.

Role Based Counters FROM-SGT TO-SGT SW-DENIED T HW-DENIED SW-Permitted HW-Permitted 4 0 0 0 3795744 6 0 8 0 0 6 34 0 0 0 0 36 34 0 4 0 0

Then you start a ping from a doctor device (SGT = 36) to a nurse device (SGT = 34) and the ping fails and the counters are increased, so enforcement is happening:

Policy enforcement for North South traffic in Anchor Scenario.

10 🗸

As described in earlier section, C9800 policy enforcement for traffic from wired to wireless (North-South) happens at the controller itself; this is different from AireOS where the enforcement was done on the AP. The Anchor scenario is not different, and the GBP for traffic coming from the wired network and destined to one of the registered clients, is blocked at the Anchor which is the first point of ingress into the wireless network. Let's consider a use case where you want to block contractor wireless users (SGT = 5) to communicate with the production server (SGT = 11 and IP address 172.16.3.4). You set a policy in ISE to deny such traffic:

1 ►

1 - 4 of 4 items

Productio	n Matrix			Popul	ated cells	: 4																											
🕑 Edit	+ Add	Ô	Clear 🗸	(Deplo	y	O Ve	rify De	ploy	Ф	Mo	nitor All -	Off	<u>≥</u> In	nport	<u>≊</u> Đ	port	View	-	Show	All			•									
I Source •	Destination 尾	Auditors	6000/6	BY 00	15/000F	Contractors	5/0005	Developers	8/0008		🜐 Development_Ser	12/000C	Doctors	34/0022	🜐 Employees	4/0004	🌐 Extranet	17/0011	Guests	6/0006	🌐 Intranet	16/0010	Metwork_Service	3/0003	Nurses	36/0024	PCI_Servers	14/000E	🜐 Point_of_S ale_S	10/000Å	Production_Serv	11/000B	Production_User
Huditors	5																																
BYOD 15/000F																																	
Contrac 5/0005	tors																														⊠ (eny IP	

As soon as a wireless client from the Contractor group joins, it gets assigned SGT 5 and the related SGACL policy is downloaded to the C9800. You can get the SGT details from the Monitor > Client page:

Client				
360 View	General	QOS Statistics	s ATF Statistics	Mobility Histo
Client Prope	erties AP	Properties	Security Information	Client Statist
Session Ma	nager			
Point of At	ttachment		mobility_a00000	004
IIF ID			0xA0000004	
Authorized	ł		TRUE	
Common S	Session ID		0BC910AC0000	0036FD5255BF
Acct Sess	ion ID		0x00000000	
Auth Meth	od Status List			
Method			Dot1x	
SM State			AUTHENTICATE	D
SM Bend S	State		IDLE	
Local Polici	es			
Service Te	mplate		wlan_svc_Kern	ow-Guests-Polic
VLAN			anchor_clients	
Absolute T	ïmer		1800	
Server Polic	cies			
Output SG	т		0005-00	

To block the traffic the C9800 needs to know the IP:SGT mapping for the production server (172.16.3.4); this can be learnt via inline tagging or via SXP. Let's consider SXP for this example. As done in the standalone case, you setup a SXP connection with the switch where the Servers are connected. Go to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SXP and setup the SXP peer and the C9800 Anchor as a Listener as it has to receive the mapping:

bal SGT Mapping SXP	CTS Policies CTS Link Configuration	AP	
SXP Parameters			
SXP Status	ENABLED		
Default Source IP	172.16.202.20	Reconciliation Period (sec)	120
Default Password		Retry Period (sec)	120
Peer Connections + Add × Delete			

In the lab the switch is the default gateway, but in general the SXP peer could be multiple IP hops away.

Once the session is on, the C9800 will start learning the IP:SGT mappings as shown here:

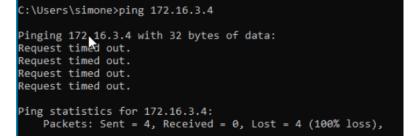
IP - SGT Mappings									
IP Type	T	IP Address	T	SGT	T	VRF	T	Source	Ŧ
IPv4		10.58.55.20		2		-		INTERNAL	
IPv4		172.16.3.4		11		-		SXP	

As you notice the source is SXP.

Before sending any traffic, the role-based counters are all zero:

FROM-SGT	T	TO-SGT	T	SW-DENIED	T	HW-DENIED	T	SW-Permitted	T	HW-Permitted
÷		*		0		0		0		87450
5		11		0		0		0		0
6		11		0		0		0		0

Now start a ping from the server or from the client, you will see ping fail and the counters increasing.



Role Based Count	ters										
FROM-SGT	T	TO-SGT	T	SW-DENIED	T	HW-DENIED	T	SW-Permitted	T	HW-Permitted	T
*		*		0		0		0		88920	
5		11		0		4		0		0	

This confirms that the C9800 is blocking the traffic.

SGACL Logging

SGACL Logging on C9800 controller

SGACL logging occurs if the 'log' keyword is suffixed to any of the SGACE's (entries) within an SGACL.

There's an existing policy in ISE downloaded to the C9800:

Man	Manage Policies												
	- Add X Delete							Mor	itor mode for all	DISAB	LED	C Refresh	
	From SGT	Ŧ	To SGT	T	IP Туре	T	SGACL List	Ŧ	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode		Ŧ
	11		34		IPv4		Deny IP-00		Dynamic		Disabled		
	11		34		IPv6		Deny IP-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled		
M	< 1 ► H	10 🗸										1 - 2 of 2 item:	.s

Change the assigned SGACL in ISE (Deny IP) to one with 'Deny IP log' and push the change to the C9800.

The C9800 is updated and the SGACL List is accurate:

Manage Policies													
+	Add X Delete							Monit	or mode for all	DISABI	.ED	C Refresh	
	From SGT	ŢΤ	o SGT	T	IP Type	T	SGACL List	T	Policy Type	T	Monitor Mode		T
	11	3	4		IPv4		Deny_IP_Log-00		Dynamic		Disabled		
	11	3	4		IPv6		Deny_IP_Log-00-ipv6		Dynamic		Disabled		
14	< 1 ▶ ⊨	10 🗸										1 - 2 of 2 item	s

Con	figuration • > Security • > ACL							
	- Add 🛛 🗙 Delete 🥜 Associate Interfaces							
	ACL Name	:	ACL Type	:	ACE Count	t I	Downloaded ACL	:
	Deny_IP_Log-00 (downloaded)		IPv4 Role-based	1		Yes		
	Permit IP-00 (downloaded)		IPv4 Role-based	1		Yes		
	Deny_IP_Log-00-ipv6 (downloaded)		IPv6 Role-based	1		Yes		
	Permit IP-00-ipv6 (downloaded)		IPv6 Role-based	1		Yes		
M	< 1 ⊨ ⊨ 10 v							1 - 4 of 4 items

Navigate to Configuration > Security > AAA to see the downloaded SGACLs:

Click on the Deny_IP_Log entry to see the details, Log is Enabled:

Edit ACL						×
ACL Name*	Deny_IP_Log-00 (dowr	ACL Type	IPv4 Role-based			
Rules						
Sequence*		Action	permit v			
Protocol	ahp 🔻					
Log		DSCP	None 🔻			
+ Add X Delete						
Sequence †	T Action T	Protocol	Y Source Y Port	Destination Y Port	DSCP Y	Log 🍸
10	deny ip		None	None	None	Enabled
	10 🔻				1 - 1 of	1 items

Traffic is actually denied:

ole Based Counters											
FROM-SGT	Ŧ	TO-SGT	Ŧ	SW-DENIED	Ŧ	HW-DENIED	Ŧ	SW-Permitted	Ŧ	HW-Permitted	
•		*		0		0		0		333	
11		34		0		3		0		0	
⊨		▶ 10	•							1 - 2 of 2 iter	ms

Navigate to Troubleshooting > Logs and entries such as the following will be displayed in the Syslog:

```
Jul 5 15:03:09.837: %FMANFP-6-IPACCESSLOGSGDP: Chassis 1 F0/0: fman_fp_image:
ingress_interface='VLAN-CPPIF-0210' sgacl_name='Deny_IP_Log-00' action='Deny'
protocol='icmp' src-ip='10.1.140.2' dest-ip='10.1.210.100' type='0' code='0' sgt='11'
dgt='34' logging_interval_hits='1'
```

And the following to indicate a number of hits (logging interval):

```
Jul 5 15:11:22.340: %FMANFP-6-IPACCESSLOGSGDP: Chassis 1 F0/0: fman_fp_image:
ingress_interface='VLAN-CPPIF-0210' sgacl_name='Deny_IP_Log-00' action='Deny'
protocol='icmp' src-ip='10.1.140.2' dest-ip='10.1.210.100' type='0' code='0' sgt='11'
dgt='34' logging interval hits='61'
```

The conclusion is that SGACL logging works well on the C9800.

SGACL Logging on Flex AP (Not Supported)

As in the case of testing SGACL logging on the C9800, setup wired to wireless enforcement on a Flex AP:

Edit Flex Profile										
General Local Auther	ntication Policy ACL	VLAN	DNS Layer Security							
Name*	Kernow-Flex-Profile		Fallback Radio Shut							
Description	Enter Description		Flex Resilient							
Native VLAN ID	200		ARP Caching	\checkmark						
HTTP Proxy Port	0		Efficient Image Upgrade	\checkmark						
	0.0.0.0		OfficeExtend AP							
HTTP-Proxy IP Address CTS Policy	0.0.0.0		Join Minimum Latency							
Inline Tagging			IP Overlap							
SGACL Enforcement			mDNS Flex Profile	Search or Select 🔻 🛛						
CTS Profile Name	Kernow-SXP-Profiler		PMK Propagation							

Tested enforcing from SGT 33 (wired) to SGT 34 (Wireless), and used 'deny ip log' as an SGACL to try to generate syslog messages of any hits:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions

IPv4 role-based permissions:

- SGT DGT ACL
- 11 34 Deny IP
- 23 34 AllowDHCPDNS
- 33 34 DenyIPlog

Can see enforcement hits:

AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based counters from 33 to 34 IPv4 ACL: DenyIPlog Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 484 IPv6 ACL: DenyIPlog Packets Allowed : 0 Packets Denied : 0

But no syslog messages are generated.

Syslog messages are not supported for enforcement on Flex AP's.

C9800 NetFlow Supporting SGTS

Configured NetFlow as follows, note the SGT match commands in red. Platforms like Secure Network Analytics (Stealthwatch) can consume this context.

Note: Cisco Catalyst Center does not consume SGT context within NetFlow records. Cisco Catalyst Center along with other platforms including Secure Network Analytics (Stealthwatch) can utilize ISE pxGrid to learn of the SGT information related to traffic flows.

flow record NetFlow-in match datalink mac source address input match datalink mac destination address input match ipv4 tos match ipv4 ttl match ipv4 protocol match ipv4 source address match ipv4 destination address match transport source-port match transport destination-port match interface input match flow direction match flow cts source group-tag match flow cts destination group-tag collect counter bytes long collect counter packets long collect timestamp absolute first collect timestamp absolute last T flow record NetFlow-out match ipv4 tos match ipv4 ttl match ipv4 protocol match ipv4 source address match ipv4 destination address match transport source-port match transport destination-port match flow direction match flow cts source group-tag match flow cts destination group-tag collect counter bytes long collect counter packets long collect timestamp absolute first collect timestamp absolute last T flow exporter NetFlow-Exp destination 10.1.110.3 source GigabitEthernet1

```
transport udp 2055
!
flow monitor NetFlow-mon-in
exporter NetFlow-Exp
cache timeout active 60
record NetFlow-in
!
flow monitor NetFlow-mon-out
exporter NetFlow-Exp
cache timeout active 60
record NetFlow-out
```

Attach the flow monitors to the C9800 controller uplink G2:

interface GigabitEthernet2
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200,210,211
switchport mode trunk
switchport nonegotiate
ip flow monitor NetFlow-mon-in input
ip flow monitor NetFlow-mon-out output
negotiation auto
no mop enabled
no mop sysid
end

Both source and destination SGTs can be seen to be inserted into the NetFlow packets for a flow between wireless 10.1.210.100 with Doctors SGT 34 and wired 10.1.140.2 with Production_Servers SGT 11:

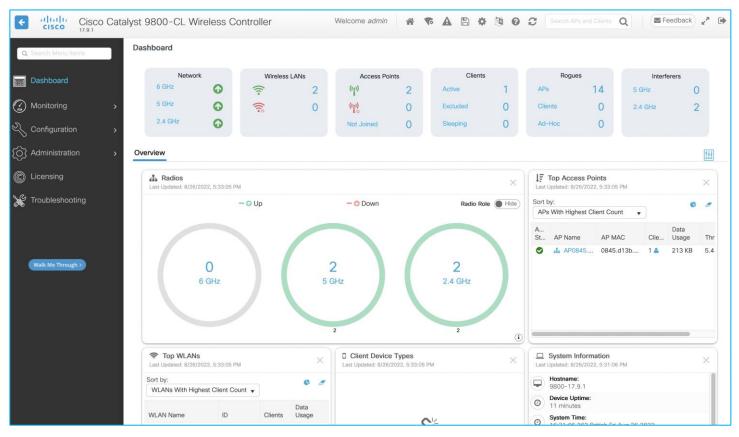
9800-17.9.1#show flow monitor NetFlow-mon-out cache

IPV4 SOURCE ADDRESS:	10.1.210.100
IPV4 DESTINATION ADDRESS:	10.1.140.2
TRNS SOURCE PORT:	0
TRNS DESTINATION PORT:	0
FLOW DIRECTION:	Output
FLOW CTS SOURCE GROUP TAG:	34
FLOW CTS DESTINATION GROUP TAG:	11
IP TOS:	0x00
IP PROTOCOL:	1
IP TTL:	128
IP TTL: counter bytes long:	128 2580
counter bytes long:	2580

Operate

Active Monitoring

The C9800 Dashboard is the main page to investigate the state of the controller and associated AP's including WLANs, Access Points and Clients:



However, to discover the general state of GBP within the controller, navigate to Monitoring > General > TrustSec. This shows whether the PAC and Environment-data has been downloaded, the server list and the SGTs within the Environment-data, all the IP-SGT mappings and the SGACL (Role-Based) Counters:

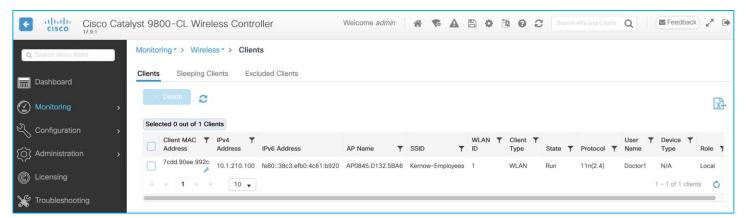
		General • > Trust	sec						
Search Menu Items			360						
Dashboard	CTS Environme	nt Data							
Monitoring >	CURREN	T STATE	LAST STATUS		DATA LIFETIME	DATA REFRESH	ES IN	CACHE DATA APPLIED	SGT TAG
Monitoring >	S CON	IPLETE	Successful		86400 secs	0:23:46:16 (dd:hr:	mm:sec)	NONE	2-02:TrustSec_Devices
Configuration >									
	Server List Info								
Administration >	Installed Server Li	st: CTSServerList1-0	001						
Licensing	IP Address	T Port	Status	▼ A-ID			Ŧ		
	10.1.101.30	1812	ALIVE	AF8B97E8	48CC486737DFC8124	B7F00AD			
Troubleshooting	H 4 1	▶ ▶ 10 v				1 - 1 of	1 items		
	Security Group	Name Table							
	Security Group	Тад	▼ Security	y Group Name			Ŧ		
Walk Me Through >	0-01		Unknow	'n					
	2-02		TrustSee	c_Devices					
	3-02		Network	_Services					
	4-02		Employe	es					
	5-03		Contrac	tors					
	6-02		Guests						
	7-02		Product	ion_Users					
	8-02		Develop	iers					
	9-03		Auditors	3					
	10-02		Point_of	f_Sale_Systems					
	R 4 1	2 3 4 🕨	M 10 y			1 - 10 of 3	9 items		
	070 040								
	CTS PACs								
		AID		I-ID		A-ID-INFO	CRE	DENTIAL LIFETIME	DOWNLOAD STATUS
	AF8B97E848	CC486737DFC8124E	7F00AD	9800-CL	Identity	/ Services Engine	16:21:0	2 British Nov 24 2022	completed
	Role Based Co	unters							
	FROM-SGT	▼ TO-SGT ▼	SW-DENIED	HW-DENIE	D 🔻 SW-Permitt	ed y HW-Permitt	ed 🔻		
	.*	*	0	0	0	10063			
	11	2	0	0	0	0			
	11	34	0	0	0	0			
	H - I	► H 10 ¥)			1 - 3 c	f 3 items		
	IP - SGT Mapp	ings							
	IP Type	T IP Addres	S	▼ SGT	Y VRF	▼ Source	Ŧ		

While good TrustSec information can be gleaned from the Monitoring screen above, the actual policy information is missing from that location. To investigate policies downloaded from ISE, navigate to Configuration > Security > TrustSec > CTS Policies:

Search Menu Items	Configu	ration • > Securi	ity • > Tru:	stsec								
Dashboard	Global	SGT Mapping	SXP	CTS Policies	CTS	S Link Configuration	AP					
Monitoring	Polic	y Enforcement						🖹 Apply				
Configuration	>	VLAN List	1-4094									
Administration	*	Global	ENABLED									
Licensing	Man	age Policies										
Licensing Troubleshooting	Man	age Policies - Add 🛛 🗙 De	lete					Monitor mode for	r all DI	SABLED	C Refresh	1
	Man	-		To SGT	Ŧ	ІР Туре	▼ SGACL List	Monitor mode for		SABLED		
	Man	Add X De	Ŧ	To SGT 2	Ŧ	IP Type IPv4	SGACL List Permit IP-00					
Troubleshooting		- Add X De	Ŧ		Ŧ			Policy Type		Monitor Mode		
		- Add X De From SGT 11	Ŧ	2	Ŧ	IPv4	Permit IP-00	Policy Type Dynamic		Monitor Mode Disabled		

Remember, the only policies that will be downloaded from ISE, and therefore present in this table, will be for policies with a destination SGT that the C9800 controller knows about. In the Monitoring > General > TrustSec screen you can see this C9800 knows about IP:SGT mappings for SGT 2 and 34, therefore only policies destined towards those SGTs are downloaded.

Any SGT dynamically assigned to a client will show up in the IP-SGT mappings table within the TrustSec Monitoring screen above but can also be seen in the client information. Navigate to the Dashboard, then click on the active client number, or navigate using Monitoring > Wireless > Clients:



To check on the SGT assigned, click the client entry, then the General tab, then 'Security Information', scroll down to Server Policies > Output SGT, or Resultant Policies > Output SGT; (the SGT is shown in Hex in this screen):

Search Menu Items Monitoring > Wireless > Clients	Client	
Dashboard Clients Sleeping Clients Exclu		
× Delete	Client Properties AP Properties Security Information Client Statistics QOS Properties EoGRE	
Monitoring >	Point of Attachment capwap_90000005	
Selected 0 out of 1 Clients	Authorized TRUE	
Configuration > Client MAC Y IPv4 Y	Common Session ID 0AC8010A000000DB113E80	
Administration > Address Address	dress Acct Session ID 0x0000002	
7cdd.90ee.992c 10.1.210.100	c3:efb0:4cb Auth Method Status List	
Licensing	Method Dot1x	
	SM State AUTHENTICATED	
Troubleshooting	SM Bend State IDLE	
	Local Policies	
	Service Template wlan_svc_Kernow-Employees-Policy_local (priority 254)	
	VLAN Employees	
Walk Me Through >	Absolute Timer 1800	
	Server Policies	
	Output SGT 0022-54	
	Resultant Policies	
	Output SGT 0022-54	
	VLAN Name Employees	
	VLAN 210	
	Absolute Timer 1800	
	DNS Snooped IPv4 Addresses None	
	DNS Snooped IPv6 Addresses None	

Note: The SGT is shown in the form 22-54 where 22 is the SGT in Hex i.e., 34 Dec, and the 54 is a version number used to help keep the SGT and related data synchronized with ISE.

The IP and the assigned SGT can be gleaned from the client information as seen above, and we have also seen the IP:SGT mapping shown in the Monitoring > General > TrustSec screen. The same information can also be seen at Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping (where static mappings can also be added if required):

		CTS Link Configuration	AP			
and the second sec					Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SG	T Mappings
IP Type	T IP Addres	55	Y SGT	T VRF	▼ Source	
IPv4	10.1.210.	10	2	-	INTERNAL	
IPv4	10.1.210.	100	34	-	LOCAL	
IPv4	10.1.211.	10	2	-	INTERNAL	
	+ Add × D IP - SGT Mappings IP Type IPv4 IPv4	H Add ➤ Delete IP - SGT Mappings IP Type ▼ IP Addres IPv4 10.1.210 IPv4 10.1.210	Head X Delete IP - SGT Mappings IP Address IP Type IP Address IPv4 10.1.210.10 IPv4 10.1.210.100	Hold Pelete IP - SGT Mappings IP Address Y SGT IP Type Y IP Address Y SGT IPv4 10.1.210.10 2 IPv4 10.1.210.100 34	IP - SGT Mappings Y IP Address Y SGT Y VRF IPv4 10.1.210.10 2 - <td>IP - SGT Mappings IP Address Y SGT Y VRF Source IP 1924 10.1.210.10 2 - INTERNAL IP 1924 10.1.210.100 34 - LOCAL</td>	IP - SGT Mappings IP Address Y SGT Y VRF Source IP 1924 10.1.210.10 2 - INTERNAL IP 1924 10.1.210.100 34 - LOCAL

The C9800 controller can be configured to propagate SGTs via inline tagging or via Security Group Tag Exchange Protocol (SXP). There is no GUI screen which shows the state of inline tagging, but once enabled, the following CLI could be used:

```
9800-17.9.1#show cts interface
Global Dot1x feature is Disabled
Interface GigabitEthernet2:
CTS is enabled, mode: MANUAL
```

```
IFC state:
                        OPEN
Interface Active for
                        4d17h
Authentication Status: NOT APPLICABLE
                        "unknown"
    Peer identity:
    Peer's advertised capabilities: ""
Authorization Status:
                        SUCCEEDED
    Peer SGT:
                        2:TrustSec Devices
   Peer SGT assignment: Trusted
SAP Status:
                        NOT APPLICABLE
Propagate SGT:
                        Enabled
Cache Info:
    Expiration
                        : N/A
   Cache applied to link : NONE
Statistics:
    authc success:
                                0
   authc reject:
                                0
   authc failure:
                                0
    authc no response:
                                0
    authc logoff:
                                0
    sap success:
                                0
    sap fail:
                                0
    authz success:
                                0
    authz fail:
                                0
   port auth fail:
                                0
L3 IPM: disabled.
CTS sgt-caching Ingress : Disabled
CTS sgt-caching Egress : Disabled
```

The state of an SXP connection on the C9800 can be seen within Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SXP where it shows the Connection Status for each added connection:

al SGT Mapping	SXP CTS Policies CT	S Link Configuration AP		
SXP Parameters				🖹 Apply
SXP Status	ENABLED			
Default Source IP	X.X.X.X	Reconciliation (sec)	n Period 120	
Default Password		Retry Period	(sec) 120	
Peer Connections + Add × Delet	te			
Peer IP	Y Source IP	Mode(Local Device)	Connection Status	
10.1.200.1	10.1.200.10	SXP Listener	On	
н н 1 м н	10 🗸			1 - 1

SXP state can also be checked using CLI on the C9800:

```
9800-17.9.1#show cts sxp connections
 SXP
                : Enabled
Highest Version Supported: 5
 Default Password : Set
Default Key-Chain: Not Set
Default Key-Chain Name: Not Applicable
Default Source IP: Not Set
Connection retry open period: 120 secs
Reconcile period: 120 secs
Retry open timer is not running
Peer-Sequence traverse limit for export: Not Set
Peer-Sequence traverse limit for import: Not Set
_____
              : 10.1.200.1
Peer IP
Source IP
              : 10.1.200.10
Conn status
              : On
Conn version
              : 5
Conn capability : IPv4-IPv6-Subnet
Conn hold time : 120 seconds
Local mode : SXP Listener
Connection inst# : 1
TCP conn fd
            : 1
TCP conn password: default SXP password
Hold timer is running
Duration since last state change: 0:00:25:07 (dd:hr:mm:sec)
```

Total num of SXP Connections = 1 9800-17.9.1#show cts sxp sgt-map SXP Node ID(generated):0x0A01D30A(10.1.211.10) IP-SGT Mappings as follows: IPv4,SGT: <1.1.1.8 , 2:TrustSec_Devices> source : SXP; Peer IP : 10.1.200.1; Ins Num : 1; Status : Active; Seq Num : 1 Peer Seq: 01010108, IPv4,SGT: <10.1.200.1 , 2:TrustSec_Devices> source : SXP; Peer IP : 10.1.200.1; Ins Num : 1; Status : Active; Seq Num : 3 Peer Seq: 01010108, Total number of IP-SGT Mappings: 2

The following command is useful to determine the details of enforcement, inline tagging and default-SGT for the various profiles:

9800-17.9.1#show wireless cts summary Local Mode CTS Configuration Policy Profile Name SGACL Enforcement Inline-Tagging Default-Sgt _____ Kernow-Flex Policy ENABLED DISABLED 2 default-policy-profile DISABLED DISABLED 0 Kernow-Employees-Policy 0 ENABLED DISABLED Flex Mode CTS Configuration Flex Profile Name SGACL Enforcement Inline-Tagging _____ Kernow-Flex-Profile ENABLED ENABLED default-flex-profile DISABLED DISABLED

If the mode is Flex, then the SGTs and whether policies are present on an AP can be seen via the C9800 GUI by navigating to Monitoring > Wireless > AP Statistics > Select AP > TrustSec (see 'Policy Pushed to AP' column):

The equivalent via CLI is:

9800-17.9.1#sh	ow cts ap sgt-info AP084	5.D132.75F8
Number of SGTs	referred by the AP	3
SGT	PolicyPushedToAP	No.of Clients

```
UNKNOWN(0)
                 NO
                                        0
34
                                        1
                 YES
DEFAULT (65535)
                 YES
                                        0
CLI commands can be used on a Flex AP as follows:
AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts sxp connections
SXP
                : Enabled
Highest Version Supported: 4
Default Password : Set
SXP Timers:
Connection retry open period:120
Reconcile period:120
Keepalive period:65535
Speaker minimum hold-time:120
Listener minimum hold-time:90
Listener maximum hold-time:120
SXP Connection Info:
peer #0: 10.1.201.1:64999
       1 connection(s) active
       connection status: successful
       hold timer is armed
       peer has speaker role
1 configured peer(s)
AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts sxp sgt-map
IPv4 Binding(s):
Binding \#0: 1.1.1.6/32 = 2
Binding #1: 10.1.201.1/32 = 2
Binding #2: 10.1.202.1/32 = 2
Binding #3: 10.3.25.2/32 = 2
Binding #4: 10.4.21.2/32 = 2
Binding #5: 10.6.5.111/32 = 34
Binding #6: 10.6.5.254/32 = 2
IPv6 Binding(s):
AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based sgt-map all
Active IPv4-SGT Bindings Information
        IP SGT SOURCE
10.1.202.10 34 LOCAL
IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary
_____
Total number of LOCAL
                        bindings = 1
Total number of active bindings = 1
Active IPv6-SGT Bindings Information
                       IP SGT SOURCE
```

```
fe80::90de:54f8:a770:5a79 34 LOCAL
IP-SGT Active Bindings Summary
_____
Total number of LOCAL
                       bindings = 1
Total number of active bindings = 1
AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based permissions
IPv4 role-based permissions:
 SGT
       DGT
                ACL
       34 Permit IP
  11
65535 65535 Permit IP
IPv6 role-based permissions:
 SGT
       DGT
                ACL
       34 Permit IP
  11
65535 65535 Permit IP
AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts role-based counters from 11 to 34
IPv4 ACL: Permit IP
Packets Allowed : 0
Packets Denied : 11
IPv6 ACL: Permit IP
Packets Allowed : 0
Packets Denied : 0
AP0845.D132.75F8#show cts access-lists
IPv4 role-based ACL:
Permit IP
       rule 0: allow true
IPv6 role-based ACL:
Permit IP
       rule 0: allow true
```

There are various CTS debugs that can be set on a C9800 controller. The list below shows the options, choose the relevant debug to match the requirement:

```
9800-17.9.1#debug cts ?
 aaa
                           CTS AAA
 all
                           all CTS messages
 authentication
                           CTS authentication
 authorization
                           CTS authorization
 cache
                           CTS Cache
                           CTS Change of Authorization
 coa
 critical-authentication CTS Critical-Authentication
                           CTS Datapath (DP)
 dp
 environment-data
                           CTS environment data operations
                           CTS error and warning messages
 error
                           CTS HA
 ha
```

Similarly, on a Flex AP, here is the debug list:

AP0845.D132.75	F8#debug cts	s ?
enforcement	Enable CTS	packet level enforcement debugging
parser	Enable CTS	ACL parser debugging
sxp	Enable CTS	SXP debugging

Deployment Guide Summary

As a general summary, here is a table showing where specific functions occur per deployment mode/architecture:

Function\Deployment	Local mode	FlexConnect	SDA	Guest Anchor
Dynamic SGT assignment	C9800	C9800 and pushed to AP	C9800 and pushed to AP	Foreign C9800 and info pushed to Anchor
SGT Propagation using SXP and/or inline tagging (CMD)	C9800	АР	Fabric Edge	Anchor C9800
CTS Provisioning and ISE enrollment	C9800	C9800	C9800 and Fabric Edge	Foreign and Anchor C9800
Change of Authorization (CoA) for client/device SGT	C9800	C9800 and pushed to AP		Foreign C9800 and info pushed to Anchor
East-West policy enforcement	C9800 (client destination Policy Profile)	AP (client destination AP)	Fabric Edge	Anchor C9800 (client destination Policy Profile)

(wireless to wireless)				
North-South policy enforcement (wired to wireless)	C9800	АР	Fabric Edge	Anchor C9800
South-North policy enforcement (wireless to wired)	Upstream switch	Upstream switch	Destination Fabric Edge	Upstream switch

Group-Based Policy works very well on the C9800 controller and associated AP's along with IOS-XE software version 17.9.1. Note the following comments and caveats:

Static IP:SGT sent via SXP. When adding a static IP:SGT on the C9800 controller, it gets propagated offplatform via SXP in this use-case. This is not a very useful capability; there's no added context from a C9800 point of view. If the static mapping is required on the destination platform, then why not just add a static mapping there instead or propagate it there from another source like ISE for example. This is a similar capability that was offered by the Nexus5k; it's just not very useful.

The C9800 controller does not support S-N (wireless to wired) enforcement on-platform at all. If enforcement is required in that direction, then the C9800 can propagate the wireless assigned SGTs to Northbound platforms via inline tagging or SXP.

When propagating IP:SGT mappings via CMD from or to the C9800 controller, the inline tagging setting on the Policy Profile is not used, the SGT is processed if inline tagging is set on the uplink interface. The use of the inline tagging setting on the policy profile will be introduced in a future release.

Inline tagging and SGACL enforcement settings on the Policy Profile are irrelevant in flex mode, it's the settings on the Flex Profile which are used to determine if inline tagging and SGACL enforcement are enabled or not on the Flex AP.

SGACL logging is not supported from Flex AP.

Monitor Mode is not supported on Flex AP.

There are these DDTS entries to consider (not related to any particular use-cases within this guide):

CSCwb11073 AP with LSC support functionality is not complete and needs end-to-end work to be completed.

CSCwa18221 CTS is not supported under RLAN policy in eWLC.

CSCwa65584 C9800 controller does not accept Catalyst APs C91xx series as TrustSec capable platform.

This is fixed and supported from 17.9.1.

The following DDTS entries are related to use-cases in this document and are mentioned in their relevant sections:

This document shows use-cases where CoA messages are successful. Problems in CoA occur in certain circumstances when policies are updated multiple times with CoA instigated each time. The policies are updated on the C9800 ok but not downloaded to the AP. Fixed in release 17.9.2: <u>CSCwc15911</u> CoA changes are not reflecting in Flex mode APs for TrustSec.

A statically assigned IP:SGT mapping for a wireless client is not propagated via CMD across the uplink. The SGT must be dynamically assigned from ISE for this propagation to occur. This would be a beneficial addition: <u>CSCwd06879</u> C9800 wireless static IP to SGT mapping not inline tagged over uplink.

If VLAN:SGT classification is meant for statically classifying wireless clients (traffic coming in from the Southbound/wireless direction), then it does not work due to the GUI producing an error in provisioning: <u>CSCwd06900</u>C9800 wireless static VLAN to SGT mapping GUI provisioning generates error.

It has been decided to temporarily hide the option to 'Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings' under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping in ongoing releases. If either of the two features are required in the future, then the functionality can be investigated and re-introduced: <u>CSCwd14077</u> C9800: Hide the option to switch to VLAN List and L3IF to SGT Mappings in SGT Mapping screen.

L3IF operation. This function is used when a L3 link is connected to a 'partner' and L3 IP prefixes learned and an SGT assigned. The GUI does actually create an SGT under the VLAN and create a Subnet:SGT which does enforce. However, that isn't really the intention of the L3IF function. If a Subnet:SGT mapping is required then why not just use the static Subnet:SGT function?

L3IF:SGT mapping is for the network device to learn of routing prefixes and as the C9800 is largely a L2 platform the full function cannot currently be realised.

It has been decided to temporarily hide the option to 'Switch to VLAN List/L3IF-SGT Mappings' under Configuration > Security > TrustSec > SGT Mapping in ongoing releases. If either of the two features are required in the future, then the functionality can be investigated and re-introduced: <u>CSCwd14077</u> C9800: Hide the option to switch to VLAN List and L3IF to SGT Mappings in SGT Mapping screen.

Setting 'Monitor Mode for all' results in the generation of 'Error in Configuring'. <u>CSCwd14088</u> C9800: The option to set CTS Policy Monitor mode for all generates an error.

Monitor Mode on the C9800 works ok but the counters to show traffic hits are only shown in the CLI, not in the webui in release 17.9.1. Monitor Mode counters supported in the webui from 17.11: <u>CSCwc96257</u> WebUI: SGACL counters is not getting shown for Monitor mode in webui.

Crashes are occasionally experienced on the standby controller in HA mode. Fixed in 17.10.1: <u>CSCwc78021</u> 9800: Standby controller crash @ fman_acl_remove_default_ace

In the past, CTS policies have been seen to remain even after removing enforcement. This is fixed and supported from 17.9.1: <u>CSCwb52864</u> HCA: 9800L-HA policies were intact even after removing the enforcement from the wireless profile.

Appendix

List of Acronyms

ААА	Authentication, Authorization and Accounting
ACL	Access Control List
AD	Active Directory (Microsoft)
API	Application Programming Interface
ASR	Aggregation Services Router (Cisco)
CDP	Cisco Discovery Protocol
CLI	Command Line Interface

CoAChange of Authorization (RADIUS)CTSCisco Trusted SecuritydBDatabaseDCData CenterDRCPDynamic Host Configuration ProtocolDGTDestination Group TagCisco DIMACisco Digital Network Architecture CenterCisco DIMACisco Digital Network Architecture CenterPNSDomain Name SystemeWLCCisco Digital Network Architecture CenterFIBForwarding Information BaseGBPGioup-Based PolicyFIRHyperText Transfer ProtocolINSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesINSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIPInternet ProtocolIPInternet ProtocolIP <th>CMD</th> <th>Cisco Meta Data (field in L2 frame)</th>	CMD	Cisco Meta Data (field in L2 frame)
dBDatabaseDCData CenterDHCPDynamic Host Configuration ProtocolDGTDestination Group Tag(Gisco) DNA(Gisco) Digital Network Architecture CenterCNSOmain Name SystemeWLCConvarding Information BaseFBForwarding Information BaseGBPGiscup Zugital Active ControlFLTPMHuperText Transfer ProtocolIDNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIDNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIDNSIdenter ProtocolIDNSIdentity Services Router (Cisco)IPNInternet NotocolISRIdentity Services Router (Cisco)IQLJayer 2IAANIdenter Active Router Cisco)IQLActa Acta NetworkIAANMAC authentication bypassMAGAMACauthentication bypassMACAMedia Access Control (Address)MACAMedia Access Control (Address)MACAMedia Access Control (Address)MACAMedia Access Control (Address)	CoA	Change of Authorization (RADIUS)
InterferenceDCData CenterDHCPDynamic Host Configuration ProtocolDGTDestination Group Tag(Cisco) DNA(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture(Cisco) DNA(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture CenterDNSDomain Name SystemeWLCC9800 controllerFIBForwarding Information BaseGBPGroup-Based PolicyFQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIDSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternet ProtocolIPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISRIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRLayer 2L3Layer 3LANMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	CTS	Cisco Trusted Security
DHCPDynamic Host Configuration ProtocolDGTDestination Group Tag(Cisco) DNA(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture(Disco) DDADomain Name SystemPMLCDomain Name SystemFMLCGroup-Based PolicyFMLGroup-Based PolicyFMLHalperator SystemFMLHoperator SystemFMLSinger SystemFMLHoperator System<	dB	Database
DGTDestination Group TagDGTDestination Group Tag(Cisco) DNA(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture(Cisco) DNAC(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture CenterDNSDomain Name SystemeWLCC9800 controllerFIBForwarding Information BaseGBPGroup-Based PolicyFQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternet Work Operating System (Cisco)IPIp Device TrackingISRIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	DC	Data Center
(Cisco) DNA(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture(Cisco) DNAC(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture CenterDNSDomain Name SystemeWLCC9800 controllerFIBForwarding Information BaseGBPGroup-Based PolicyFQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
International (Cisco) DNAC(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture CenterDNSDomain Name SystemeWLCC9800 controllerFIBForwarding Information BaseGBPGroup-Based PolicyFQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternet Work Operating System (Cisco)IPIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	DGT	Destination Group Tag
DNSDomain Name SystemeWLCC9800 controllerFIBForwarding Information BaseGBPGroup-Based PolicyFQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternet Work Operating System (Cisco)IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACProtected Access Credential	(Cisco) DNA	(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture
eWLCC9800 controllerFIBForwarding Information BaseGBPGroup-Based PolicyFQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternetwork Operating System (Cisco)IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACProtected Access Credential	(Cisco) DNAC	(Cisco) Digital Network Architecture Center
FIBForwarding Information BaseGBPGroup-Based PolicyFQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternetwork Operating System (Cisco)IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)I2Layer 2L3Layer 3IANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACProtected Access Credential	DNS	Domain Name System
GBPGroup-Based PolicyFQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternetwork Operating System (Cisco)IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACProtected Access Credential	eWLC	C9800 controller
FQDNFully Qualified Domain NameHTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternetwork Operating System (Cisco)IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACProtected Access Credential	FIB	Forwarding Information Base
HTTPHyperText Transfer ProtocolIBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternetwork Operating System (Cisco)IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACProtected Access Credential	GBP	Group-Based Policy
IBNSIdentity-Based Networking ServicesIOSInternetwork Operating System (Cisco)IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACProtected Access Credential	FQDN	Fully Qualified Domain Name
IOSInternetwork Operating System (Cisco)IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	HTTP	HyperText Transfer Protocol
IPInternet ProtocolIPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	IBNS	Identity-Based Networking Services
IPDTIP Device TrackingISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	IOS	Internetwork Operating System (Cisco)
ISEIdentity Services Engine (Cisco)ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	IP	Internet Protocol
ISRIntegrated Services Router (Cisco)L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	IPDT	IP Device Tracking
L2Layer 2L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	ISE	Identity Services Engine (Cisco)
L3Layer 3LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	ISR	Integrated Services Router (Cisco)
LANLocal Area NetworkMABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	L2	Layer 2
MABMAC authentication bypassMACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	L3	Layer 3
MACMedia Access Control (Address)PACProtected Access Credential	LAN	Local Area Network
PAC Protected Access Credential	MAB	MAC authentication bypass
	MAC	Media Access Control (Address)
PAN Policy Administration Node (ISE)	PAC	Protected Access Credential
	PAN	Policy Administration Node (ISE)
PSN Policy Services Node (ISE)	PSN	Policy Services Node (ISE)
pxGrid Platform Exchange Grid (Cisco)	pxGrid	Platform Exchange Grid (Cisco)
RADIUS Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service	RADIUS	Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service
SDA Software Defined Access (Cisco)	SDA	Software Defined Access (Cisco)

SD-Access	Software Defined Access (Cisco)
SGACL	Security Group Access Control List
SGT	Security Group Tag
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SSH	Secure Shell
SXP	Security Group Tag Exchange Protocol
SXPSN	Security Group Tag Exchange Policy Services Node (ISE)
SYSLOG	System Log
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
VLAN	Virtual Local Area Network
VN	Virtual Network
VPN	Virtual Private Network
VRF	Virtual routing and forwarding
VXLAN	Virtual Extensible Local Area Network
WAN	Wide Area Network
WLAN	Wireless Local Area Network
Controller	Wireless Local Area Network controller

© 2024 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

© 2024 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.